

# MINNESOTA HISTORY

VOLUME 23 • PUBLISHED IN DEC. 1942 • NUMBER 4

## Theatrical Personalities of Old St. Paul

*Frank M. Whiting*

ACCORDING TO veteran troupers of the modern theater, there are three bad weeks in the show business—Christmas week, Holy week, and St. Paul. Whether Minnesota's capital city deserves such a reputation is largely a matter of opinion, for there is evidence that poor and mediocre companies have often played to empty theaters in St. Paul, while productions of outstanding merit draw packed houses. Whatever St. Paul's present reputation may be, this much is certain—skepticism regarding the city's ability to support the theater did not arise until after the 1850's, for during that feverish decade St. Paul was one of the best towns for summer theatricals in the entire nation. The financial boom, the flood of summer immigrants, the territory's reputation as an ideal vacation spot, and the Mississippi, which provided steamboat transportation for theatrical troupes from St. Louis, New Orleans, and Cincinnati, seem to have been primarily responsible for the theatrical prosperity of the period. At the same time the contributions of a few outstanding personalities should not be overlooked, for without them the first chapter in St. Paul's theatrical history would lose much of its color and fascination.

Perhaps the first to deserve mention is none other than the frontier Jack-of-all-trades, Joseph R. Brown. His achievements as a fur trader, lumberman, land speculator, legislator, politician, newspaper editor, inventor, and founder of cities are well known, but his unique place as an actor has been overlooked. Brown seems to hold the dubious distinction of having been Minnesota's first "leading

lady," according to his own account of the performance in a newspaper of 1856.<sup>1</sup> In a review of a production of "Pizarro," which he had recently seen at Market Hall in St. Paul, Brown recalled his own part in a performance some thirty-five years earlier at old Fort Snelling. "The representation of this tragedy," he mused, "caused our mind to wander back to the winters of 1821 and 1822, when a thespian corps used to murder *Rolla* in the barracks at the mouth of the St. Peters. We were one of the performers, and in the play of *Pizarro* we done Elvira," the tragic heroine. "From what we can recollect of our manner of representing the character, however," Brown continues, "we are inclined to believe there was some little difference between our performance, and that of Miss Deering," who played the role in St. Paul.

The date given by Brown in this bit of personal reminiscence stands as a landmark in the westward expansion of the American theater. Pittsburgh, New Orleans, Cincinnati, Detroit, and St. Louis appear to have been the only other localities west of the Allegheny Mountains where theatrical performances were staged at so early a date.<sup>2</sup> It is unfortunate that Brown did not reveal more about early dramatic productions at Fort Snelling. Perhaps he was restrained by the unsuppressed glee with which some of his contemporaries seized upon his account.<sup>3</sup> One St. Paul journalist remarked that Brown "must permit us to indulge in a 'larf'. . . . He measures nearly six feet in height, and about as much in circumference. . . . We don't think even thirty-five years ago, he was very delicately formed or strikingly handsome. The idea of his representing tragedy, at any time of his life, or in any character, strikes us as being sublimely ridiculous. But to attempt the personation of a female character; to bind himself up in stays and boddices, and shroud himself in petticoats, and other unnameable female gear . . . to try to pass himself off as a woman . . . why, Brown, it was the most gracelessly impu-

<sup>1</sup> *Henderson Democrat*, June 12, 1856. See also Theodore C. Blegen, *Building Minnesota*, 115 (Boston, 1938).

<sup>2</sup> William G. B. Carson, *The Theatre on the Frontier: The Early Years of the St. Louis Stage*, 2-5 (Chicago, 1932).

<sup>3</sup> *Weekly Pioneer and Democrat* (St. Paul), June 26, 1856.

dent imposture ever perpetrated by you in any character you ever assumed."

In passing it might be added that the performance recalled by Brown was only one example of early dramatic activity at old Fort Snelling. The record is very incomplete, but enough evidence has been gathered to indicate that amateur dramatics constituted a major form of recreation at the post. At least one actor of some importance, Harry Watkins, began his career by playing leading ladies in post theatricals while serving as a "fifer boy" with the Fifth United States Infantry in the late 1830's.<sup>4</sup>

Professional drama made its bow in St. Paul with the arrival in the summer of 1851 of George Holland and his troupe from Placide's Varieties of New Orleans. Local historians seem to agree that Holland gave the first professional production of legitimate drama in Minnesota. Even T. M. Newson, an ardent crusader against the evils of the stage, devotes space to the subject. Although Holland was typical of the theatrical tradition that was to develop in St. Paul, he was not an average frontier troupier. As one of the foremost comedians of his day, his regular engagements were confined to New York, Philadelphia, and New Orleans.<sup>5</sup>

The effect of Holland's opening performance at Mazourka Hall on August 12, 1851, can be better appreciated if one imagines the

<sup>4</sup> Some interesting references to experiences at old Fort Snelling are included in a recent book based upon Watkins' diary — Maud and Otis Skinner's *One Man in His Time: The Adventures of H. Watkins, Strolling Player*, 1, 52, 206, 250 (Philadelphia, 1938). Other sources of information about Fort Snelling theatricals include the entries for October 1 and 6, 1836, in Major Lawrence Taliaferro's journal, in the possession of the Minnesota Historical Society; Bertha L. Heilbron, "The Drama at Old Fort Snelling," *ante*, 7:274; Marcus L. Hansen, *Old Fort Snelling*, 100 (Iowa City, 1918); John H. Bliss, "Reminiscences of Fort Snelling," in *Minnesota Historical Collections*, 6: 335, 342; and Charlotte Ouisconsin Van Cleve, *Three Score Years and Ten*, 10 (Minneapolis, 1888).

<sup>5</sup> Newson, who was editor of the *St. Paul Daily Times*, engaged in at least two newspaper wars on the drama. See the issues of his paper for July 18, 20, and 21, 1855, and the *Daily Minnesotian* (St. Paul), July 25 and September 15, 1857. Holland's engagement is mentioned in Newson's *Pen Pictures of St. Paul*, 260 (St. Paul, 1886). For information about Holland, see T. Allston Brown, *History of the American Stage*, 181 (New York, 1870), and Joseph Jefferson, *Autobiography*, 336-340 (New York, 1897). Jefferson was a close friend and an admirer of Holland. Among other things, he relates how the death of the comedian resulted in the naming of the Little Church around the Corner in New York.

sensation that would be created if Eddie Cantor, for example, were to drop in for a personal appearance at some remote town today. On the opening night, when he played in "A Day After the Fair," Holland maintained his reputation for robust comedy and broad versatility by portraying six different characters ranging from a grouchy old man to a French maid! James M. Goodhue, the editor of the *Minnesota Pioneer*, who attended the performance, described Holland as "a wonderful Protean actor, whose versatility is such that he alone amounts to a dramatic company." Although St. Paul numbered but slightly over a thousand inhabitants, houses were crowded for this and the eleven performances that followed.<sup>6</sup>

Brown and Holland were the pioneers who introduced drama, amateur and professional, into the territory, but it was a woman, Sallie St. Clair, who brought the art to its first climax of popularity. Sallie was the glamour girl of the 1850's. She was born in England in 1831, went to America as a child, and shortly thereafter made her first stage appearance at the Park Theater in New York as a child dancer.<sup>7</sup> During her St. Paul engagements, in 1855 and 1857, she was at the height of her popularity. Young men fell in love with her, critics lauded her, and the public flocked to see her. The extravagance of the praise heaped upon her is well illustrated by a long article in the *Daily Minnesotian* for June 22, 1857. "This accomplished lady," reads the account, "proudly stands upon the very summit of that gorgeous temple of renown, the priestess of its glories, and guardian of its fame. . . . The highborn genius of Miss St. Clair flings a glory upon the drama. . . . To all these she adds a perfect *physique* and charming grace—a fine musical voice, and clear enunciation—which make her the embodiment of that ideal, which only one in a thousand of candidates for histrionic honors can ever attain."

It should be made clear, however, that not everyone in St. Paul held such high opinions of the lady. Another St. Paul editor, Joseph

<sup>6</sup>For an advertisement of Holland's first performance, see the *Minnesota Democrat* (St. Paul), August 12, 1851. His play is reviewed in the *Minnesota Pioneer* (St. Paul), August 14, 1851.

<sup>7</sup>Brown, *History of the American Stage*, 323.



Wheelock, challenged the writer for the *Minnesotian* in his paper: "If she has enthusiastic admirers in more appreciative circles, it is not the first time that an enchanting figure and a ravishing ankle have created a sensation among very young men," remarked Wheelock. "She simply capers gracefully. She holds her head well, with a superb arching of the neck, and prances with a splendid curvette through the routine of the Thespian menage. . . . Yet it must be confessed that Sally has some talent. If her powers had been concentrated in a particular line of characters, instead of being squandered in ambitious but shallow displays of versatility it is not impossible that she might have become an artiste."<sup>8</sup>

The truth about Miss St. Clair's talent undoubtedly lies somewhere between the two extremes expressed above. There is ample evidence that she loved to indulge in what Wheelock termed "shallow displays of versatility." In one of her favorite farces, "Actress of All Work," she portrayed six different characters. When she grew tired of such light fare and the usual leading ladies, it was not uncommon for her to don male attire for the portrayal of such dashing heroes as Claude Melnotte, Jack Sheppard, and Pizarro.

Though Sallie St. Clair may not have been an actress of the first rank, she still was a glamorous stage personality. Her companies prospered. At the close of her first season, in 1855, the prominent citizens of St. Paul, headed by Governor Willis A. Gorman, gave her a great farewell benefit. At Muscatine in 1856 a gentleman offered to fight a duel on her behalf. In 1857 her power over young men became a choice topic of local gossip. A youthful St. Paul belle remarked, in a letter to her sister, that Joe Rolette was suffering from "Sonny Dayton's disease," a malady the nature of which may be surmised when one learns that "Sonny" followed Sallie St. Clair as far as Galena before being persuaded to turn back. Clara Morris spoke of her as "the lovely blond star," saying, "I adored Miss St. Clair, as everyone else did."<sup>9</sup> Many people believed that her husband's

<sup>8</sup> *St. Paul Financial, Real Estate and Railroad Advertiser*, June 27, 1857.

<sup>9</sup> For advertisements of some of Sallie St. Clair's St. Paul performances, see the *Minnesotian*, July 6, 16, 1856, May 20, July 23, 1857. See also *Pioneer*, July 14, 1855; *Pioneer and Democrat*, September 15, 1856; George C. D. Odell, *Annals of the New York Stage*, 7: 41 (New York, 1931); Clara Morris, *Life on the Stage*, 140-154 (New

death, which followed closely upon her own, was not an accident but the deliberate suicide of a grief-stricken man.

In 1857 the attractions of the St. Louis Varieties, the company with which Miss St. Clair appeared, were enhanced by adding to the programs music by the Old Gent's Band. This was a local organization consisting of W. H. Munger, violinist, R. C. Munger, cornettist, R. S. Munger, cellist, and D. W. Ainsworth, flutist. If a second violin was needed, Dan Emmett or George Siebert was called in. For years the Munger brothers ran a music store in St. Paul, where they were highly respected for their musical talent. Emmett became famous as the composer of "Dixie" and he had long been known as a performer in minstrel shows. Siebert organized one of the earliest orchestras in the Northwest.<sup>10</sup>

There were several good actors in the troupe. Outstanding was C. W. Couldock, who was a guest star for part of the 1857 season.<sup>11</sup> He is best remembered for his brilliant performance as Dunstan in "Hazel Kirke," Steele Mackaye's record-breaking success of the 1880's. But even a quarter of a century earlier, when he first went to St. Paul, he enjoyed a national reputation as a tragedian and the city had reason to be proud of his visit. According to Clara Morris: "The strong point of his acting was in the expression of intense emotion—particularly grief or frenzied rage. He was utterly lacking in dignity, courtliness, or subtlety. He was best as a rustic and he was the only creature I ever saw who could snuffle without being absurd or offensive."<sup>12</sup> His one weakness was an ungovernable temper, but this trait probably gave fire and conviction to such roles as Dunstan Kirke, Macbeth, Petruchio, and Lear. Manton H. Luther, dramatic critic of the *Pioneer Press* in the late 1880's, relates the following incident: "One night while the company was giving a heavy Shakespearean play the stage manager took occasion to cut out a small

York, 1901); Lizzie Fuller to Abby Fuller, September 4, 1857, Fuller Papers, in the possession of the Minnesota Historical Society.

<sup>10</sup> Manton H. Luther, "Theatres of Old St. Paul," in *Daily Pioneer Press* (St. Paul and Minneapolis), April 8, 1888; "The Old and the New," in *Pioneer Press*, January 22, 1889; *Minnesotian*, July 1, 30, 1857.

<sup>11</sup> This was not Couldock's first visit to St. Paul, for he played a season with the Hough and Meyer Company at Market Hall in 1856. *Minnesotian*, July 10, 1856.

<sup>12</sup> Morris, *Life on the Stage*, 130.

scene from the last act without consulting him. This completely broke the actor up. In a broad-sword scene, closing the play, he went for his innocent stage antagonist so savagely and viciously that the audience feared there would be blood spilled, and the innocent actor had to actually defend himself with his best skill to avoid being run through. When the curtain went down Couldock, still frantic, tore off the elegant costume he was wearing and rent it into shreds, apparently oblivious of all around him. A member of the orchestra was looking on, with eyes starting from their sockets in holy horror. Couldock suddenly looked up, and, seeing the young man's affrighted look, became instantly calm. 'My young friend,' he said to the musician, 'you have done your part very well; good evening.' Then he gravely rolled up his tattered costume and walked off with it."<sup>13</sup>

Couldock's visit not only meant good acting but also good plays. Previous companies had dabbled in an occasional scene or two from Shakespeare, but it was not until the arrival of Couldock that St. Paul had an opportunity to see such plays as *Othello*, *Macbeth*, *Hamlet*, and the *Merchant of Venice* reasonably well performed.<sup>14</sup>

One factor that undoubtedly retarded St. Paul's dramatic development during the early 1850's was the lack of an adequate playhouse. Prior to 1857 the only available theaters were crude frontier amusement halls. Some of the difficulties encountered when such halls were used for theatrical purposes may be surmised from a letter of Sara Fuller, a member of a pioneer St. Paul family, in which she tells of attending a performance in the Empire Block. "There were no windows," she writes, "excepting in front, and the staging took those off, and all the air there was for the audience were the skylights overhead. We had been there about ten minutes when it commenced raining and they closed the skylights, and it was an oppressive warm night and they had been closed about five minutes when I began to grow faint and Sam [Abbe] went out with me to the door, and went for a tumbler of water for me and when he came

<sup>13</sup> Luther, in *Pioneer Press*, April 8, 1888.

<sup>14</sup> For reviews of earlier Shakespearean productions, see the *Minnesota Pioneer*, July 24, 27, 1854. Couldock gave such productions on July 12, 14, 17, and 18, 1856.

back I had fainted and fell upon the doorstep. . . . My bonnet was completely covered with mud, lamed one side of my face and had to wear a patch for more than a week. I did not attend any more theatre parties."<sup>15</sup>

The first man actually to do something toward improving theatrical conditions in St. Paul was Henry Van Liew. Unlike most of the theatrical managers who preceded him, Van Liew went to St. Paul for the purpose of making the city his home and providing it with a permanent theatrical company. When he arrived, in the spring of 1857, the city was nearing the climax of an extravagant financial boom. Van Liew immediately set to work on the construction of a temporary playhouse, which was intended to serve only until arrangements could be completed for a really first-class theater, but financial panic, fire, and civil war combined to defeat his plans. His temporary structure, the People's Theater, consequently holds the distinction of being the only building in St. Paul constructed primarily for theatrical purposes before the completion of the Opera House in 1867.<sup>16</sup>

According to one description, Van Liew's theater "cost the modest sum of \$750. The sides were of rough boards, the roof of canvas. . . . The interior of the theater was as primitive as the days. There were no galleries. The floor raised gradually toward the rear, was seated with benches. The stage was cramped and small, and there was little attempt at decoration." A photograph of the exterior, in the possession of the Minnesota Historical Society, seems to bear out this description. The statement that it had no galleries, however, appears to be an error, since daily advertisements listed admission to the "colored gallery" at twenty-five cents. Nothing is known of the lighting except that there were footlights, a fact deduced from an ac-

<sup>15</sup> Sara Fuller's letter, which is undated, is near the end of a group for 1852 in the typewritten copies of letters among the Fuller Papers. For an account of early amusement halls, see Frank Moore, *Reminiscences of Pioneer Days in St. Paul*, 68-83 (St. Paul, 1908).

<sup>16</sup> *Pioneer and Democrat*, August 6, 1857, February 24, 1867; Luther, in *Pioneer Press*, April 8, 1888. The manager of the St. Louis Varieties, Lionel Bernard, made plans in 1857 to stay in St. Paul, but changed his mind before the season was over. See the *Minnesotian*, May 18, 1857. For an account of the dedication of the Opera House, see the *Pioneer*, February 24, 1867.

count of how a Chippewa Indian walked to the footlights and presented the star, Miss Henrietta Irving, with a diamond ring valued at seventy-five dollars. Van Liew brought an extensive wardrobe, good properties, and stage settings from Dubuque, Iowa, where he had been associated earlier with the Julien Theater.<sup>17</sup>

The People's Theater was completed and ready to open on June 27, 1857. Van Liew had assembled a capable company, which included William S. Forrest, brother of the great Edwin Forrest, as stage manager, and R. E. J. Miles, later a producer of national importance, as prompter. For the first six weeks Van Liew encountered keen competition. Sallie St. Clair and her Varieties were at the height of their popularity, a third theater was opened by D. L. Scott, and variety entertainment was abundant.<sup>18</sup> Then early in August the financial panic struck the town. All other forms of entertainment quickly melted away, but Van Liew continued, keeping his doors open in spite of hard times and empty seats. Finally, on October 19, 1857, even Van Liew had to give up, but not permanently. With the return of warm weather he was ready for the opening of a new season. Most of his original players returned, and to these Van Liew added the Old Gent's Band. Dion Boucicault's new drama, "The Poor of New York," which had the timely subtitle "or, the Panic of 1857," was one of the important productions of the season. Another highlight was "Mazeppa," which reached a sensational climax when a trained horse with Miles strapped to its back dashed wildly across the stage. The feat won the plaudits of both audiences and critics and it was soon to make the name of Bob Miles famous throughout the nation.<sup>19</sup>

On September 27, 1858, the season came to a close, but on April

<sup>17</sup> *Minnesotian*, September 17, 1857; *Pioneer and Democrat*, June 19, 1858; *Pioneer Press*, April 8, 1888, January 22, 1889.

<sup>18</sup> Brown, *History of the American Stage*, 236, 248; *Pioneer and Democrat*, July 29, 1857. Luther, in the *Pioneer Press*, April 8, 1888, quotes an "old-timer" as saying: "I remember going the rounds of the amusements on the Fourth of July in 1857 . . . and I can tell you I had to be mighty spry so as not to miss any of the shows. There were three theaters, a negro minstrel show, a big circus and an acrobatic tent show—all running full blast on that national anniversary."

<sup>19</sup> *Pioneer and Democrat*, May 26, August 20, 1858; Brown, *History of the American Stage*, 248.

23 of the following year the People's Theater was reopened for its third season. Apparently Van Liew planned to make this a banner year. From May 9 to June 2 he featured Mr. and Mrs. James W. Wallack in the best season of drama and tragedy the city had yet seen. But as soon as the Wallacks left, attendance dropped off. General business conditions seem to have entered that darkest phase just before the dawn. Newspapers often printed extra pages to take care of foreclosures. Toward the end of July the company ceased to give regular performances, although special benefits continued into August.<sup>20</sup>

The final blow came on September 8, 1859. A Republican political rally was in progress, with Schuyler Colfax and Galusha A. Grow as the speakers, when flames were discovered under the stage. The cause of the blaze was never determined. Some believed that sparks from a lamp or a lighted cigar had fallen through the rickety stage floor onto the combustible material beneath; others openly accused the Democrats of having fired the building in order to break up the rally. In any event a heavy wind soon swept the flames through the building and, although the audience escaped, nothing else could be saved. Van Liew lost everything—properties, costumes, scenery, and effects.<sup>21</sup>

During the following winter he and his foster daughter, the beautiful Azlene Allen, danced, sang, and entertained whenever and wherever possible in an effort to make a living. At last Van Liew gathered up his few remaining belongings and started down the river on a barge loaded with Minnesota sand. Somewhere along the way the barge sank, leaving Van Liew penniless, but in spite of everything he went to Memphis and started over again. It is little wonder that, upon learning that he had become a proprietor of the Memphis Burlesque Opera House, a writer for a St. Paul paper lauded Van Liew as a man of irrepressible "courage and enterprise." Many years later "a St. Paul gentleman ran across him at Deadwood,

<sup>20</sup> *Minnesotian*, May 11, June 2, 14, 30, 1859; *Pioneer and Democrat*, June 30, 1859. The last performance of the season seems to have been a benefit for the Radcliffe sisters. *Pioneer and Democrat*, August 7, 1859.

<sup>21</sup> *Pioneer and Democrat*, September 10, 1859; *Minnesotian*, September 9, 1859.

gray and grizzled but almost as cheery as in the days when he catered to the elite of St. Paul in the amusement line."<sup>22</sup>

With the passing of Van Liew, the first period in the history of the St. Paul theater came to a close. Civil war soon intervened and cut short all thoughts of stage entertainment. It was not until 1864 that a regular theatrical company was again seen in St. Paul, and by that time the old plays, the old players, and the old playhouses that had stirred audiences with excitement, laughter, and tears during the 1850's had disappeared.

<sup>22</sup> *Pioneer and Democrat*, September 23, October 7, 29, December 31, 1859, September 13, 1860; *Pioneer Press*, January 22, 1889.

## Farm Machinery in Frontier Minnesota

*Merrill E. Jarchow*

ONE OF AMERICA's main contributions in agriculture has been the invention and development of laborsaving devices which have enabled farmers of the United States to cultivate more land per man than has been possible in any other country. The story of this development is a fascinating one. The easing of the toil of the farmer, better farming, the displacement of horses and mules, the freeing of acres formerly devoted to forage crops, the relation of farmer and machine agent, improved machines—these are only a few of the topics related to the history of farm machinery. It has been marked by almost constant improvement and development, and one of its most amazing features has been the fact that most of the action has taken place during a little over a hundred years. It was only in July of 1831 that Cyrus McCormick tested his reaper before a little group of interested, if skeptical, spectators on a Virginia farm. Before that date agricultural mechanization had made little advance, but it has since proceeded to such an extent that practically every farm job can be done by a machine. Playing a role by no means passive in this drama were many pioneer Minnesotans of the 1840's and 1850's.

Little is known about the agricultural implements used by Minnesota pioneers of the 1840's, but one student of local agricultural history believes that "most of their implements were made of wood." It is quite possible, however, that metal tips and other small pieces of metal were used to reinforce the wooden parts. William R. Brown, who farmed near Red Rock on the Mississippi River in the 1840's, recorded in his diary on May 20, 1846: "Davis plowing. Struck a Bolder & broke 2 inches off the point of the Boston plow ground it & went to work." Again, on May 30, Brown wrote: "yesterday Harrison commenced plowing for potatoes & Rutabagas plows 10 to 12 inches deep. . . . We hoed the Beets parsnips & Carrots." And on June 1 he recorded: "Sold my Large Prairie Plow to B. L. Rockwood



he agrees to Break next year between the 20 of May & 20 June 8 acres for me for the Plow."<sup>1</sup> Thus it is evident that some crude machines were used in Minnesota in the 1840's, notably a breaking plow, perhaps a smaller plow, and a hoe. In addition to these implements, Brown and the other farmers of his day probably had sickles or cradles, spades, wagons, flails, and a few other primitive agricultural devices to aid them in their efforts to wring returns from the land. On the other hand, a lack of adequate tools was undoubtedly a real handicap.

Few of the earliest settlers in any part of the state had many farm implements when they arrived. Lurett Whiting, who left Fremont County, Iowa, early in the summer of 1865 and reached Clitherall, Minnesota, on July 31, gives an interesting account of farm machinery in the middle sixties, but the essentials of his story will fit the case of many Minnesota farmers of earlier decades. Whiting and his party took with them only a few plowshares, one breaking plowshare, a small set of blacksmith's tools, and some carpenter's tools. For plow beams and handles they were dependent upon their own skill, fashioning them out of wood cut in the forest. Their breaking plow "had a large beam about six feet long made of wood, with a piece framed into the back end of the beam to fasten the plow-share to. There were four-and-a-half-inch rods bolted above the share to take the place of a moldboard, and a wooden axletree about four feet long. To this was fastened the plow with two wagon-wheels attached to the axletree and a gauge made out of wood, so arranged that one could set it at any depth desired. Two yoke of oxen were hitched to this plow. It would run without being held up by hand and worked fine, all our land being broken in this way."<sup>2</sup>

The drags used by Whiting's group were made of wood, teeth and all, as iron teeth were not available. One was called the A drag, and it was hinged in the middle so that it could be cleaned by raising only half of it at a time. One member of the group fashioned a drag

<sup>1</sup> Rodney C. Lochr, ed., *Minnesota Farmers' Diaries*, 15, 78, 80, 81 (Minnesota Historical Society, *Narratives and Documents*, vol. 3—St. Paul, 1939).

<sup>2</sup> Hallie M. Gould, *Old Clitherall's Story Book: A History of the First Settlement in Otter Tail County*, 18 (Battle Lake, 1919).

from a forked tree and drove teeth about twenty inches long into holes which he bored through the two prongs of the fork. "This was surely a comical looking affair," Whiting recalled, "and on account of its being so narrow and high it would often upset on the side-hills. This drag was drawn by oxen, and they had to work very steadily all day to smooth up an acre." Sometimes, when Whiting used it, he "let it run lying on its back . . . for it did just about as good work that way." Another invention used at Clitherall was a corn cultivator, which "never gave satisfaction. It went twice in a row and was never known to scour. After using it a while" the colonists "decided to call it a 'corn aggravator' for it lived up to that name to perfection." For cutting their grain, the Clitherall settlers used cradles with which "a man who was good at it" might cut five or six acres a day. After the grain was cut it was raked with a hand rake and bound by hand into bundles with straw. One other device mentioned by Whiting was a pair of wool cards, used in the process of getting wool ready to be spun into yarn.<sup>3</sup>

Such inventions as Whiting used and difficulties as he encountered probably were typical of the experiences of thousands of other early farmers. He mentions threshing with a horsepower machine, but even earlier, in the 1840's and 1850's, horses or oxen were commonly used to tramp out the grain.<sup>4</sup> Edward B. Drew, who farmed near Winona in the early 1850's, tells of the latter method in his reminiscences: "We stacked our wheat of course," he writes. "We wanted our winter wheat threshed for seed. We knew the primitive way was to tread it out with oxen. We had never seen anything of the sort done, except shelling out corn in Indiana by horses treading it out on the barn floor. . . . We fixed a place by the side of the stack, smoothing off a circular piece about twenty feet in diameter, and making the ground as smooth and hard as we could by using a maul made for that purpose. We made a temporary fence around it to keep the cattle off from it. . . . We were not long in threshing out the stack and it was very satisfactory too. But when it came to

<sup>3</sup> Gould, *Old Clitherall's Story Book*, 18, 19.

<sup>4</sup> Lochr, ed., *Minnesota Farmers' Diaries*, 17. J. S. Minor used cattle to thresh his oats, according to the *Minnesota Pioneer* (St. Paul), October 16, 1851.

cleaning the grain without a mill it was very poor business. . . . We watched for a windy day. We heard of a fanning mill in Winona. A man had sold his farm . . . and brought his mill to Minnesota. I found the man and borrowed or hired the mill. It was a streak of good luck."<sup>5</sup>

Another common method of threshing was to beat out the grain with a flail. This instrument was composed of two rods of hardwood of varying lengths, one about four and the other about two and a half feet long, fastened together at one end with a cord or a piece of rawhide. The operator held the loose end of the longer piece in his hand, whirled the shorter piece over his head, and brought the flail down upon the grain. In order to perform this task a person needed a certain amount of skill to avoid hitting himself over the head. A Mower County pioneer recalled that as a boy in 1858 he did not know how to use a flail, so he and his brothers and sisters "took the grain by the handful and whipped it out on the sides of a wagon box, letting the grain fall in the box."<sup>6</sup>

But hand labor on the part of the frontier agriculturist was not confined to threshing time. Most of his work had to be performed by hand. He often cut his hay and grain with a scythe, sickle, or cradle; he raked his hay and grain by hand; he bound his bundles in the same way, and shocked them without benefit of machine; his corn was planted, picked, husked, and often shelled by hand; and his fences, home, and barn were the products of his ingenuity and skill. Such tasks could and did become deadening, but they might also provide occasions for co-operative effort and social get-togethers. Cabin raisings and husking bees were common. In speaking of the latter, a Minnesota newspaper of 1858 remarked that they "have been in vogue, of late, and were the means of enlivening the spirits of old and young. On several occasions within a fortnight, and especially at the mansion of our neighbor Clayborne Chandler, one evening last week, the men had no occasion to sigh and wish they were

<sup>5</sup> Edward B. Drew, "Pioneer Days in Minnesota," 102. This is an unpublished reminiscence narrative; the Minnesota Historical Society owns a typewritten copy.

<sup>6</sup> Leo Rogin, *The Introduction of Farm Machinery*, 178 (University of California, Publications in Economics, vol. 9—Berkeley, 1931); *History of Mower County*, 213 (Mankato, 1884).

boys again, for they were apparently young, in feeling at least . . . the ladies, too, were all young equally with those of 'sweet sixteen.' Better corn; ladies with healthier bloom upon their cheeks; gentlemen more worthy to be—ahem!—sweeter kisses; better people—cannot be found elsewhere."<sup>7</sup>

The village blacksmith was a mighty figure. He was very necessary to the farmer, not only as a maker of implements, but as a repairman as well. As late as 1925 one Minnesota pioneer liked his old shovel plow, made in 1856 by David Smith, a Belle Plaine blacksmith. This plow was similar in shape to a cultivator shovel, but was much larger and more convex. A strip of iron sharpened on one side was attached to the beam perpendicularly ahead of the plow to cut the sod. It was recalled that in his shop Smith turned out hundreds of farming implements for the early settlers of the Big Woods area.<sup>8</sup>

Neither the inventiveness and ingenuity of the farmer himself nor the hammer and anvil of the blacksmith, however, were sufficient to meet the needs of Minnesota's growing rural population in the late 1840's. The earliest territorial newspapers frequently mention the importation into the region of agricultural implements. One rather typical item notes the fact that a certain Irishman who traveled up the Mississippi by boat had on board three plows brought from Ireland. With them he expected to break the prairie, and they were made of iron—beam, handles, and all. "Such plows will be of no manner of service breaking prairies," was the newspaper comment. And some early settlers recall in their reminiscences that the river boats transported many implements to Minnesota, Iowa, and Wisconsin in the early 1850's. One pioneer recalled "seeing grain cradles carried off the boat" in 1852.<sup>9</sup>

An essential implement was the breaking plow with which the tough prairie sod was made ready for agriculture. Sometimes, also, city lots were broken. Drew recalls that he "started the breaking-plow" at Minnesota City early in May, 1852. "We made it quite a

<sup>7</sup> *Glencoe Register*, November 6, 1858.

<sup>8</sup> *Minneapolis Tribune*, May 17, 1925.

<sup>9</sup> *Pioneer*, November 25, 1850; Drew, "Pioneer Days in Minnesota," 30.

business breaking city lots for members [of the Western Farm and Village Association], or half a lot for some," he writes. "We got \$3 per acre for breaking, and called a lot two acres." It was no easy job to cut the prairie sod, and sometimes as many as ten yoke of oxen were used to pull one giant breaking plow. Another difficulty was the failure of many of the plows to scour in the rich prairie soil. Joseph Haskell and James Norris, probably the first farmers in Washington County, used wooden and cast-iron plows which would not scour; so the plowmen had to carry paddles with which to clean the plowshares frequently.<sup>10</sup>

Another implement prized by the farmer fortunate enough to possess one was a reaper. There seems to be some doubt as to the exact date on which the first reaper made its appearance in Minnesota, but it probably was not later than 1854. In February of that year George W. Farrington of St. Paul wrote to Cyrus H. McCormick of Chicago, stating that the prospects were favorable in the vicinity of St. Paul for an increased demand for the latter's reaper. By talking to farmers during the winter of 1853-54, Farrington was led to believe that several of them planned to order reapers in the spring. Later in the spring J. C. Burbank and Company of St. Paul wrote to Norton and Hempsted of Chicago about obtaining reapers. The Minnesota concern had orders for two reapers manufactured in 1853 without mowers attached and for two complete machines. And in August, 1854, Farrington complained to McCormick that he had received a bill of lading for a McCormick machine which had been shipped from St. Louis but had arrived too late to be sold that year. This was regrettable, as Farrington had had many earlier opportunities for disposing of it. "Shall I pay charges on it and hold it until next season?" he asked. The freight charge incidentally was \$55.95. The first reapers were crude machines designed for cutting both grain and hay, the hay mower being optional on a reaper. The reaper proper in 1854 was still rather crude, though it was equipped with

<sup>10</sup> Drew, "Pioneer Days in Minnesota," 41; Lochr, ed., *Minnesota Farmers' Diaries*, 11, 15; William A. Benitt, "Introduction to the History of Agriculture in Southern Washington County," 9. The latter is a manuscript narrative in the possession of the Washington County Historical Society, Stillwater.

seats for both the driver and the man who raked the cut grain from a platform to the ground. The grain was bound by hand.<sup>11</sup>

It is thus apparent that McCormick early invaded the Minnesota market. Farrington acted as his agent at St. Paul as early as 1854, and other agents were appointed at various places in the 1850's and later. These agents wrote numerous letters in longhand to the McCormick Harvesting Company of Chicago, giving not only details of sales, but also information on market conditions, rival machines, weather, and a host of other matters. In return came replies from McCormick urging the agents to expand their business, telling how to keep books, directing the disposition of machines neglected by incapable agents, and giving other information and advice.<sup>12</sup>

But McCormick did not have the Minnesota reaper business all to himself in the 1850's. James J. Hill later recalled that a Manny reaper was used in the territory at an early date. Mention is made of this reaper in Illinois in 1851, but no record has been found to tell when the first Manny machine appeared in Minnesota. The Manny reaper seems to have been crude, however, until 1854, when a greatly improved machine was placed on the market. Another reaper and mower that competed with McCormick's machine was the Esterley. George Esterley originally patented a header in 1844, but in the early 1850's he abandoned that device and began to manufacture a combined reaper and mower. A good deal of rivalry existed among the agents representing the various implement manufacturers. In 1858, one of McCormick's agents complained that other agents had the advantage over him. It was claimed that the McCormick machines were older and that they ran harder than the Manny and Esterley

<sup>11</sup> Rogin, *Farm Machinery*, 89-91; G. W. Farrington to C. H. McCormick, February 22, August 22, 1854; J. C. Burbank and Company to Norton and Hempsted, April 15, 1854. The letters are in the papers of the McCormick Harvesting Company, in the possession of the McCormick Historical Association of Chicago. Film slide copies of all letters from this collection used in the preparation of this article are owned by the Minnesota Historical Society.

<sup>12</sup> On May 31, 1856, for example, McCormick wrote to G. W. Farrington: "As we have now little time to look please advise us whether you will be able to sell machines this season. Will it be safe for me to ship you any and if so how many?" And on December 15, 1856, he wrote to William Constance: "T . . . trust you can make large sales. Can't you make arrangements and canvass Minnesota or part of it thoroughly?" See also McCormick's letters to Timothy Chapman, March 21, 1857, and W. H. Harrington, April 17, 1858, McCormick Harvesting Company Papers.

reapers, and the writer noted that the latter especially had taken well during the season just past.<sup>13</sup>

In addition to the reaper, other implements found their way to Minnesota in the 1850's. A Fillmore County pioneer enumerates the various farm machines owned by the farmers of his neighborhood in that decade. He lists "lumber wagons, bob sleighs of home manufacture, sleds with long runners of home manufacture, 'A'-shaped harrows, wood beam crossing and breaking plows, cradles to cut the grain, scythes to cut the grass, hand rakes to rake the hay and the grain from the swath, single and double shovel corn plows, spades, shovels, axes, hoes, iron wedges, Bettles or mauls used to split rails for fencing, frows to rive out the shakes or clapboards to cover the log cabin, and a limited number of carpenter tools." Often "five or more settlers would own a fanning mill to clean their grain, and in the first few years of settlement an eight-horse sweep power separator threshed all the grain grown in two or more townships." Corn was dropped by hand, covered with a hoe, and plowed with a one-horse shovel plow; the weeds in the cornfield were kept down with a hand hoe; and when the corn was picked the stalks were cut by hand and then shocked.<sup>14</sup>

Although many of the plows were homemade or were fashioned by the local blacksmith, some were factory made. By 1860 cast-iron plows were being made in numerous foundries and factories in the Middle West; and steel plows, which would scour, though they were often brittle and inclined to warp, were being manufactured in various places, notably by John Deere at Moline, Illinois. Breaking plows manufactured in Galena, Illinois, were extensively used in Minnesota in the early 1850's. Gradually, plow factories began to

<sup>13</sup> James J. Hill, "History of Agriculture in Minnesota," in *Minnesota Historical Collections*, 8: 278; Rogin, *Farm Machinery*, 77, 103; W. H. Harrington to McCormick, August 26, 1858, McCormick Harvesting Company Papers. Two machines manufactured by John H. Manny were purchased in St. Paul and taken to McLeod County in 1859, according to Franklyn Curtiss-Wedge, ed., *History of McLeod County*, 272 (Chicago, 1917).

<sup>14</sup> See William Willford's narrative, in Franklyn Curtiss-Wedge, comp., *History of Fillmore County*, 1: 117, 118 (Chicago, 1912). The *St. Croix Union* of Stillwater for January 16, 1855, offered for sale "Salmon's Improved Patent Grain and Grass Seed Separator," which won the first premium at the New York World's Fair and the New York State Fair of 1852. In Minnesota it was sold by McCloud and Brothers of St. Paul.

appear in Minnesota itself. The date of the first one is unknown, but in 1856 a St. Paul newspaper mentioned the fact that a plow factory was in operation at Cannon City in Rice County. This plant was owned by Honeyman and Andyke, and its breaking plows were said to be better than those made in Galena. The factory, however, unfortunately could not supply half the demand for plows in its vicinity. New developments in plows were being made constantly, some practical and some not, and many people had visions of great and rapid future progress. Governor Henry H. Sibley, in an address before the Dakota County Agricultural Association at Nininger, on October 8, 1858, predicted that the steam plow would soon supersede all others. Though his prediction was incorrect, there was an element of truth in it. On farms today steam is not the motivating power for plows, but another force, gasoline, furnishes fuel for the tractors that pull many Minnesota plows.<sup>15</sup>

Another machine that reached Minnesota in the 1850's was the mechanical thresher. Although the West lagged behind the East in the use of the threshing machine, the Case thresher was manufactured at Racine, Wisconsin, as early as 1844, and the better-known Pitts machine, at Alton, Illinois, in 1847. In 1852, the Pitts Company produced machines at its new plant in Chicago. Thus, the thresher became easily available in the West at about the same time that Minnesota was beginning to fill in with settlers.<sup>16</sup>

According to James J. Hill, the first threshing machine in Minnesota was operated by John Cormack, a river raft pilot, at Eden Prairie, back of Fort Snelling. Another pioneer, however, recalled that the first threshing machine brought to the territory arrived between 1853 and 1855, and belonged to Leonard Aldrich. Whether either is correct is uncertain, but it is probably true that the thresher made its advent about the same time as the reaper, in 1853 or 1854. The Pitts Company was early in the Minnesota field, and Hill's company made a contract with it "to try to sell three threshing machines."

<sup>15</sup> Rogin, *Farm Machinery*, 30, 33; Benitt, "Agriculture in Southern Washington County," 9; *Weekly Pioneer and Democrat* (St. Paul), May 29, 1856, November 4, 1858.

<sup>16</sup> Rogin, *Farm Machinery*, 165.



Hill was asked if he thought he could set up a thresher, and after going to Eden Prairie to watch Cormack's machine run, he was convinced that he could. Soon he had a customer near Shakopee.<sup>17</sup>

Most of these early threshers were little horsepower treadmill machines, which separated the grain and the straw, but threw them out together. Then all the straw had to be pitched on to a stack by hand, and the grain had to be cleaned with a fanning mill. Still this was better than using a flail. The Pitts thresher, however, from the first combined the three operations of threshing the grain, separating the grain and the straw, and winnowing the grain. Gradually other machines added shakers, which separated the wheat from the straw, to the cylinders; and then fanning mills, which cleaned the grain of chaff, became integral parts of the threshers. Nearly all machines seem to have had winnowers attached by the early 1860's.<sup>18</sup>

Many a farmer, however, did not have access to an improved thresher. Small machines provided with separators were much more common than the larger type. Before grain was fed into the cylinder, the bands on the bundles were cut by hand. Then the bundles were thrown into the machine by a feeder, who wore goggles to protect his eyes from stray kernels of grain flying from the cylinder. The feeder's task was considered the most laborious of all the operations connected with threshing. To operate the early threshing machines, from one to eight or ten horses were used. In the late 1860's, threshers "with from one to four-horse powers" were generally used in the East, but at the same time and even earlier, in Minnesota, eight and ten horsepower machines were frequently employed.<sup>19</sup>

Operating a horsepower machine was not always easy, as Lurett Whiting later recalled. "I well remember that the first threshing done in Otter Tail County was with a second-hand horsepower ma-

<sup>17</sup> Hill, in *Minnesota Historical Collections*, 8: 278; Franklyn Curtiss-Wedge, *History of Dakota and Goodhue Counties*, 1: 649 (Chicago, 1910).

<sup>18</sup> Curtiss-Wedge, *Fillmore County*, 1: 118; Rogin, *Farm Machinery*, 168-171; *Caledonia Journal*, October 2, 1929; *United States Census*, 1860, *Agriculture*, 23. John R. Cummins, a pioneer farmer living near Eden Prairie, made the following entry in his diary on August 20, 1858: "Threshing machine came today and threshed out 102 bus of winter wheat. This machine threshes and cleans at the same time, using 8 horses at a time." The Cummins Diary is owned by the Minnesota Historical Society.

<sup>19</sup> Lochr, ed., *Minnesota Farmers' Diaries*, 18; Rogin, *Farm Machinery*, 171, 174, 175.

chine which Uncle Lewis Whiting bought near Sauk Center," he writes. "As we had only a few horses we hitched in two yokes of oxen and started up, but the merry-go-round, so to speak, was too much for the oxen and they would get dizzy after two or three rounds and lie down, so we took them off and managed to thresh out what little we had with the horses by feeding the machine light. After a year or two farmers began to settle all around us, and we were then able to get all the horses we needed."<sup>20</sup>

The introduction of a thresher into a pioneer community was heralded with delight. Typical was the notice of the purchase of a machine at Glencoe: "This is an institution that was required, it being the second one introduced into the county. The proprietors will find plenty of work for their machine. We hope to hear it 'rattle' before another month rolls around. There will be some fun in threshing grain this year. It will not be all chaff."<sup>21</sup>

Another device much needed by farmers who did not live near an adequate water supply was a well-drilling machine. In Fillmore County in the 1850's, for example, some farmers hauled water five miles or more before well drillers became available. Finally, in 1858 and 1859, a drilling machine was put in operation on a local farm. "It consisted of a kind of spring pole arrangement and was operated by the foot. The hole drilled was about four inches in diameter, and about twelve inches a day constituted a day's work drilling." When water was reached, only about four pails a day could be drawn.<sup>22</sup>

As the decade of the 1850's came to a close, the United States government, for the third time through its census bureau, inquired into the status and progress of agriculture in each of the states. By studying the census findings it is possible to gain at least a rough picture of the place occupied by farm machinery in Minnesota's agricultural pattern in the decade. The total population, according to the census of 1860, was 172,023, as against 6,077 in 1850, a gain of 2,730.7 per cent. In the same decade, the rural population increased 3,119.4 per cent; the number of farms, 11,364.4 per cent; the value of

<sup>20</sup> Gould, *Old Clitherall's Story Book*, 20.

<sup>21</sup> *Glencoe Register*, July 23, 1859.

<sup>22</sup> Curtiss-Wedge, *Fillmore County*, 1: 116, 117.

farms, land, and buildings, 16,884.4 per cent; and the production of field crops, 12,248.4 per cent. Thus the number of farms, the value of farm property, and the total volume of field crops each increased four or five times faster than the total population. Although the average value of agricultural implements per farm decreased from \$102.00 in 1849 to \$56.00 in 1859, farm machine values for the state as a whole increased by 6,271.2 per cent in the same decade. Nearly all the farm machinery used in the state was imported at heavy expense from the East, for only such simple utensils as plows and fanning mills were manufactured in Minnesota in 1860. All grain cradles, horse rakes, forks, spades, shovels, straw cutters, and hoes were imported, and only about thirty of the thousand reapers sold in Minnesota in 1861 were manufactured there. This represented expenditures amounting to about \$150,000, a "pretty large sum to go out of our State in one year for a single implement used by the farmer," according to the state's leading farm journal, which asked, "When will these machines be made at home?"<sup>28</sup>

Fifteen years later the state had many farm implement plants, and manufacturers from other localities had developed elaborate distribution agencies in Minnesota. Then loud complaints from Granger orators, debt-ridden farmers, and crusading editors were voiced against the machine manufacturers and agents. Some urged that the farmers scrap their machinery and return to the cradle and the hoe. But whatever the evils associated with the production, sale, and distribution of farm machinery, one thing is certain — man's, and later woman's, lot was eased and the constant fear of famine was removed by the invention, production, and use of mechanical devices on the farm. Even today we may be only on the threshold of agricultural mechanization, and a century hence observers probably will consider our farming methods just as primitive as we do those of 1850.

<sup>28</sup> Edward V. Robinson, *Early Economic Conditions and the Development of Agriculture in Minnesota*, 45, 55, 56 (University of Minnesota, *Studies in the Social Sciences*, no. 3 — Minneapolis, 1915); R. W. Murchie and M. E. Jarchow, *Population Trends in Minnesota*, 7 (University of Minnesota, Agricultural Experiment Station, *Bulletins*, no. 327 — 1936); *Minnesota Farmer and Gardener* (St. Paul), 1: 120, 267 (February, September, 1861). The latter publication notes that a plant in Winona manufactured threshing machines.

## With Cass in the Northwest in 1820

*Edited by Ralph H. Brown*

[HEREWITH is presented the third and final installment of the journal kept by Charles C. Trowbridge while traveling as a member of the Cass expedition in the summer of 1820. Earlier sections of the journal, recording the writer's adventures and impressions of the country between Detroit and Sandy Lake in what is now northern Minnesota, appear in the issues of this magazine for June and September, ante, p. 126-148, 233-252. In the concluding section, Trowbridge describes the voyage down the Mississippi to the newly established post at the mouth of the Minnesota, thence to Fort Crawford at Prairie du Chien, by way of the Wisconsin and Fox rivers to Green Bay, and back to Detroit. Ed.]

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup> July. To day the Governor held a council with the Indians residing at this Lake, and after giving them the usual advice respecting their conduct generally, and receiving in return, reiterated promises of friendship and affection to the American gover[n]ment, we proceeded to distribute a number of presents, among the most acceptable of which was ammunition, they having fired the last round of powder in saluting the Governor on his arrival. After the pipe of peace was presented, (which ceremony always attends a council) the Governor proposed to the Chiefs, that some of them should accompany him to St Peters, with a view to conclude a peace with the Sioux with whom they have been at war from time immemorial.<sup>67</sup> They consented to have a meeting for the purpose of determining by the arrival of the Gov<sup>r</sup> from the head of the Mississippi for which they understand he is to set out to morrow.

Monday July 17<sup>th</sup> Every thing was prepared for an early start to see the head waters of one of the longest Rivers in the world, and the great Northern Boundary of our expedition. The Governor set out in three canoes, accompanied by all the party except M<sup>r</sup> Doty, M<sup>r</sup> Chase and

<sup>67</sup> For a comprehensive view of the advance of the Chippewa into what had been Sioux territory and the resulting long-continued conflict, see Folwell, *Minnesota*, 1: 80-88.

myself, who are left to superintend the remaining part of our brigade consisting of 12 white men & 8 indians, it being contemplated to return in a barge and two canoes from this place.

They took nothing but their blankets & provisions; being determined that weight of lading should not retard their progress.

Tuesday July 18th. On walking through the indian encampment this morning I observed a large number of old people assembled, and on enquiry found that it was a council convened to deliberate on the proposition made to them by the Gov<sup>r</sup>. Tho' such a question might be settled without any difficulty, it is characteristic of the indians, that they duly weigh the most trivial matters before a decision is made.

Thursday 20<sup>th</sup> July, Being a day devoted to the collection of information:<sup>68</sup>

On enquiry of Mr Ashman, I learn that there are 3 principal places of residence of the Indians of this country: these are, Fon du Lac, Sandy Lake, and Leech Lake.

The Fon du Lac Indians are in consequence of the paucity of game and fish, obliged to wander about in bands, on the small Lakes and Rivers with which this Country abounds; for they have neither Buffalo, Deer, Wolf, Fox or Racoon.

Their tribe consists of 45 men, 60 women & 240 children, besides 30 Half breeds. They do not partake of the genius and spirit of the Northern Indians; and although they consider the Sioux as their common enemy, yet their natural indolence prevents them from freely engaging in the scenes of war and bloodshed common to the other parts of their tribe.

The Sandy Lake Indians are more numerous than those of Fon du Lac: There are 85 men, 243 women & children and 35 Half breeds. They

<sup>68</sup> The material recorded by Trowbridge under this date closely parallels the account of Doty in *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, 7:195-206. Doty says that he occupied himself "in surveying the lake and acquiring information relative to the country" during the absence of Cass. He also implies, p. 195, that Cass specifically requested him to secure the information. The similarity of this portion of the accounts of Doty and Trowbridge, extending to the misspelling of words then in common usage, suggests that one was copied from the other, or that both were copied from the same source. The data, according to Doty, were "obtained from persons who have traveled over and resided in the country, almost from their infancy," a designation that excludes Ashmun, whose arrival was of comparatively recent date. The source of the map of river routes in Doty's report, p. 204, is not given, thus detracting from its authenticity. In estimating the Indian population, the informants may have known of similar tables included by Zebulon M. Pike in his *Account of Expeditions to the Sources of the Mississippi*, Appendix, part 1, p. 66 (Philadelphia, 1810). These data are summarized by Warren, in *Minnesota Historical Collections*, 5:459.

are divided into 3 parties, one of which resides at Sandy Lake, one at Rice Lake, and the third between Sandy and Leech Lakes.

These Indians hunt as far north as the Vermilion Lake, the head waters of the Fon du Lac River, on which the Am. Co. have an establishment. They take Bear, Otter, Muskrats, Beaver, Raccoon, Fishers, Martin, and sometimes Red & Gray foxes and Deer. The only Buffalo they kill are taken on the borders of the Sioux Country, which is the great bone of contention between the two nations.

The Lakes Winnipeg [*Winnebago*shish], Cross [*Bemidji*], Red Cedar [*Cass*], Leech, and Sandy, abound in white fish, but none are so rich as those of Leech Lake. They are never known to ascend the Rivers.

Some other kinds of fish are caught, among which are Pike, Carp, Blk Bass, Catfish, and a kind resembling the white fish in colour and shape, but smaller, called the Telibee.<sup>69</sup> Without these very necessary animals, together with the wild rice, the trade could not be conducted in this country, for it would be utterly impossible to transport provisions from the South.

The white fish are taken in autumn, & the Telibeas in the spring of the year, in nets of 60 to 100 fathoms in length. Among the Water fowls, we saw the Bustard, Wild Goose, (both of which are similar) several kinds of Ducks, the Swan, Pelican, Loon, Gully & co[r]morant. The pheasant, pa[r]tridge & pigeon are found here, the latter numerous.

The Rein & Common Deer and the Moose are killed in the vicinity of this Lake, but it is a saying among these wise people, that he who kills a moose is perfect master of his trade.<sup>70</sup>

This animal does not depend on its eyes, but their sense of hearing is very acute; and if once fairly raised from its bed will run sometimes 100 miles before it rests.

When an indian finds a fresh track of this animal, he follows it until

<sup>69</sup> In an interview in November, 1941, Dr. Samuel Eddy of the department of zoology in the University of Minnesota identified the pike as the northern pike, not the walleyed pike; the carp as the quillback or carp sucker, not the fish commonly called the carp today; the black bass as the largemouth bass; and the catfish as one of several species of bullhead. The tullibee is a type of whitefish familiar to present-day fishermen. Doty, in *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, 7:196, records that it was "called by the savages the too-nee-bee, and by the French, 'telibeas.'"

<sup>70</sup> In the expert opinion of Dr. Thomas S. Roberts of the Museum of Natural History, University of Minnesota, Trowbridge's bustard was the Canada goose; his pheasant, the ruffed grouse; his partridge, the Canada or spruce grouse; and his pigeon, the passenger pigeon. Dr. Roberts also suggests that the "rein and common deer" would now be known as the caribou, and the white-tail or Virginia deer, respectively.

he comes near the spot where he expects to find him, from which he proceeds with all imaginable caution until he gets sight of his object, when he drops on his knees, and removing every obstruction however trifling, advance[s], until he can fire with certainty, when by breaking a twig not larger than a pipe stem he starts the moose from his bed, which is the proper time for him to secure his remuneration for the toils of the chase. It is remarkable that if the wind blows never so hard it is necessary to use the same precaution as if no air was stirring. No Snakes are found here except the small striped snake.

The Leech Lake Indians are more numerous and more warlike than either of the other bands, and are divided, each division having its own chief.

There are 200 men, who have 350 wives, & about 1100 children.

The Brachu, who resides at Sandy Lake is acknowledged to be the general leader of this part of the tribe as well as the others, but maintains little influence over those who are distant from him.<sup>71</sup> The Chieftanship descends from father to son, and the women are always excluded, so that the line becomes extinct on the death of the last male of the old line. When this happens to be the case, (but I believe it seldom happens,) the vacancy is filled by election of the man most valiant, brave and powerful, or the most celebrated for wisdom and eloquence; and he inherits the title of chief together with all the honors of the last in power. This practice is never deviated from except by some daring fellow, who usurping the authority, holds the tribe in awe by his ferocity or the influence of numerous relatives devoted to his interest.

Such an one however is soon disposed of by his enemies.

The Brachu or present acknowledged Chief of all these tribes, raised himself to his present advanced station by his superior eloquence alone, and is said to be the first general ruler they ever have had.

The Game and fish are *generally* much the same at Leech Lake as at Sandy and the other lakes, but the white fish are thought far superior to those caught at the Saut de St Marie.

As the indians are extremely improvident, they are sometimes obliged

<sup>71</sup> Other Cass journalists spell this name differently. The name presumably derives from "De Breche," identified by Pike, in his *Expeditions*, 45, and later by other visitors, as "Broken Tooth," reigning chief at an earlier time. The context and usage suggests that "the Brachu" had become the title, not the specific name, of the Sandy Lake chieftain.

to subsist on the Wau-be-se-pin. It is a root resembling the potatoe, is mealy when boiled, and grows in clay soil.

They have also the Sitch-auc-wau-besepin, which resembles the other, but is inferior in quality, and grows in every part of the Country. When these cannot be found, the Watapine is eaten by them: this is a small root, frequently pulled 3 feet in length and for preservation dried in the sun: it is most abundant on Lake Superior.<sup>72</sup> The only way of cooking these is by boiling. In cases of extreme necessity they use a wood which resembles Bitter Sweet, growing to the tops of the highest trees; which when boiled is very palatable.

They eat every animal, and every part of it, and it is not unusual for them to season their rice with the intestines of Rabbits and other small game; a practice almost incredible were it not familiar to us.

Winter in this country commences about the first of December and closes about the first of April. The climate at Sandy Lake is similar to that of Montreal, but it is much colder at Fond du Lac, where the season is 15 days later. The snow on Lake Superior is often 3 feet in depth, but decreases to the west, so that they frequently have 3 feet snow at Fond du Lac when it is only two or three inches deep at Sandy Lake—and while a South wind may prevail 3 days at Fond du Lac without decreasing the snow, 12 hours of the same wind invariably produces a thaw at Sandy Lake.

The summer season is generally very warm and pleasant and so soon as winter disappears vegetation progresses very rapidly.

The traders here suffer nearly as much in the summer season from

<sup>72</sup> Consultation of many Chippewa and Sioux vocabularies has not been rewarded by positive identification of the plants whose phonetic spellings are given in this passage. It may be said, at least, that *wau* is white and *sepin* root in the Chippewa tongue. In the informed opinion of Dr. C. O. Rosendahl of the department of botany in the University of Minnesota, expressed in a letter of April 14, 1941, it is "fairly certain" that "Wau-be-se-pin is the common Arrowhead — *Sagittaria latifolia*. Sitch-auc-wau-be-se-pin seems likely to be another species of Arrowhead, but this surmise may be wrong. Watapine might be the Ground nut — *Apios tuberosa*," but Dr. Rosendahl is "rather doubtful of this species being common along the south shore of Lake Superior, hence it is more likely to be some other plant." Henry H. Sibley, in the "Life and Adventures of Joseph Jack Frazer," in the *St. Paul Pioneer* for January 20, 1867, tells of a Sioux camp that "subsisted on the dried meat *cached* during the winter, and the *wap-si-pin*, or small bulbous root of the nature of a potatoe, found in the shallow ponds. These roots are a favorite food of the larger wild fowl, such as geese and mallard ducks. They have a slightly saccharine flavor, and are by no means in-nutritious, or unpleasant to the taste." This doubtless was the arrowhead. Doty, in *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, 7:198, says that the bittersweet is also named "bois retors," and that "sitch-auc-wau-be-sepin" is the "crane potato."



the Mosquitoes as from the want of provisions. Tho' they have none of the gnats mentioned on Lake Superior, yet the difference in the size, numbers, and venomous sting of the former insect are a sufficient counterbalance to any deficiency on that score.

Indeed we are obliged not only to use our nets, but to keep a smoke in our room during the night, or we should be serenaded by millions of these unwelcome visitors: and in the day time if we walk towards the woods it is necessary to use veils.

Goods are sold here at enormous prices, but owing to the indolence or dishonesty of the indians, very little is eventually realized.

All the goods are sold and reckoned by skins—a [beaver?] skin is estimated at \$2. a Blanket is sold for 4 to 6 skins.  $\frac{1}{2}$  p<sup>t</sup> powder 1 skin, 30 balls the same, a knife 1 skin, 1 fathom of twist Tobacco 2 skins, 3 plugs do 1 skin, a hatchet 1 skin, and in proportion for other articles.

If an indian obtains credit for these articles, he expects to be furnished gratis, with a flint, needle, awl, gun worm, rings, tobacco, and a little vermilion; and in a credit of 600 skins, the trader considers himself recompensed (because he is obliged to do so) if he receives 300 in return.

The indians pay for their goods in Rice, Sugar or furs. A Moccok of Sugar of 40 lbs is equivalent to 4 skins, a Sack of Rice (1 Bus) 2 skins, a large Beaver 2, a large Otter 2, 2 prime Buck skins 1, 3 Racoons, 1, 2 Lynx, 1, 2 fisher, 1.

One very necessary article to the indian hunter he never fails to pay for: this is his axe. When he returns from his hunting ground to the trading post, his best skins are selected and given to the trader for this instrument which he is sensible he cannot do without.

The Am Fur Compy have almost all the trade in this Section of the Country, tho' they are not unfrequently harrassed by petty traders.

Monday 24. July. About noon we had the pleasure of witnessing the return of our party.

They ascended the Mississippi to Upper Red Cedar Lake, distant from Sandy Lake about 350 miles.<sup>73</sup>

They were prevented from ascending any farther on account of the difficulty of the navigation. The Country above is represented as very uninteresting: M<sup>r</sup> Schoolcraft collected nothing in the mineralogical way

<sup>73</sup> The narrative shows clearly that the party laid no claim to having reached the final source of the river. The explorers reached Cass Lake, which Schoolcraft named Cassina, on July 21, and concluded that the Mississippi entered that lake from the south. The mileage given here is, of course, far in excess of the actual distance.

and Cap<sup>t</sup> Douglass was equally unsuccessful in Botany. Red Cedar Lake is about 9 miles in circumference and situated in Lat ——. The River from Sandy to Cedar Lake is about 60 yds wide.

M<sup>r</sup> Chase who has been out to survey & delineate Sandy Lake has also returned, and has probably the most correct chart that was ever made of it.<sup>74</sup> The shape is very singular: its width is in no one place more than 4 or 5 miles, but there are many deep indentations, and its circumference cannot be less than 30 miles. The shores are not generally sandy as has been supposed, but gravelly, abounding in the most beautiful Cornelians and agates, of which we have collected specimens in abundance. The point on which the Fort stands is one exception — and it was this point in all probability that gave the Lake its name.

Tuesday July 25. When our party returned from above we had everything in readiness for a start. The Barge which we repaired or rather finished, was one which the engagées had made during the summer season, when they could find no other manner of passing their time; and we collected a parcel of old fish nets and gum (which served as substitutes for oakum and pitch) with which we made it tolerably tight & fit for use.

Accordingly we left Sandy Lake at 3 p m, in the Barge & 3 canoes, leaving 2 behind as useless; and we were soon on the Mississippi, pulling away with light hearts and anxious hopes. I do not know when I have felt more happy than this afternoon, in the prospect of seeing again my much loved friends: and although we are still 1700 miles distant from them, yet we feel comparatively near to them.

The communication between the Lake and the Mississippi is two miles in length and about 30 yds in width.

We made to day 28 miles and encamped on a small Bottom, in the midst of swarms of mosquitoes which promise to give us little rest.

We are accompanied by the Chief of the Sandy Lake tribe and 15 of his principal men, who are going to treat of a peace with the Sioux. On our passage this afternoon we observed another singular custom of the indians, which had not before presented itself to us.

The wife of the old chief had attached to a board (such an one as they bind their children to for the purpose of making them strait) a roll of cloth in the shape of an infant, which she had decorated with beads and

<sup>74</sup> No map that could be attributed to Chase was found among the documents consulted by the editor.

other ornaments, among which was the medal presented by the Governor; and this on landing was the first object of their care.

On enquiry we learned by our interpreter that it was intended to represent a young child of the chief's lately deceased, and that it was customary to carry this with them for two years from the period of its death, unless before that time he should be blessed with another, to which the image would give place — a singular superstition!

Wednesday July 26th. Last night to have the benefit of room & air we pitched our nets outside of the tent, and about one o'clock the rain suddenly commenced falling in torrents, and before we could collect our bedding &c, the tents were blown down; so that we were obliged to retreat for a time to the lodge of our indian friend the chief, where I remained until morning sleeping soundly in a puddle of water at least four inches deep in some places; yet I experienced no ill from it, perhaps because we are more enured to hardships than some time since.

At sun rise we started in the canoes, but the barge (and its party were left behind,) she having sprung a leak. During the day we shot at a Deer, some Ducks & a Heron, but only succeeded in getting two Ducks.

Passed during our course 3 small rapids, which tho' not dangerous would retard the progress of ascending boats very considerably. We find the Current very strong & rapid, the banks generally low and spreading into extensive bottoms, but sometimes very high & barren. We have seen today, Elm, Birch, Black walnut, a little Butternut & Pine.

At 7 in the evening we landed, and about 10 had the pleasure of seeing our barge come on pretty well repaired.

About 2 miles above our encampm<sup>t</sup>, Pine River has its confluence with the Mississippi, and tho' a small stream considerably augments the latter, so that it is now nearly of an average width of 120 yds. We made to day as nearly as we are able to judge 100 miles, which with the distance yesterday makes us 128 from the Lake.

Thursday 27<sup>th</sup> July. At 5 we embarked, and about noon we passed La Riviere au Corbeau or Crow River, a considerable stream flowing through a low open Country.<sup>75</sup>

We find the scenery dull and uninteresting, well calculated to remind the traveller that he is far from the haunts of civilised beings.

At 5 we arrived at the encampment of those indians who left Sandy

<sup>75</sup> This is the Crow Wing River of today, not to be confused with the Crow River, a tributary of the Mississippi entering at Dayton.

Lake to hunt, immediately after receiving ammunition from the Gov<sup>r</sup>. They have killed only 5 or 6 Buffalo, not daring to go far south, on account of their differences with the sioux. We proceeded on two miles from their encampment and landed. Here they came with their squaws and presented us with fresh and dried Buffalo and venison in abundance.

In our descent to day we passed many rapids, some of which are rather dangerous.

M<sup>r</sup> Forsyth while walking out this evening saw a herd of Buffalo, and to his great satisfaction killed one of them.

The E. side of the River from the River de Corbeau to our encampment is one immense prairie with very high banks, while the W. is generally Low and well timbered. On the shores we find occasionally some of our favorites, agates and cornelians.

We made to day about 90 miles.

Friday July 28<sup>th</sup> We got under way at an early hour this morning and soon fell in with our indian friends, without whose assistance we should find the navigation of the River very dangerous.

Having now got into the Buffalo Country, we landed about noon to enjoy the pleasures of a hunt.<sup>76</sup>

Immediately on ascending the bank we saw three or four droves of these animals, containing from 20 to 30 in each, which is considered as a number unusually small. We divided our party and took guides or instructors, intending to do the business systematically, and went in pursuit.

Doct Woolcott, M<sup>r</sup> Mackay and myself approached within 30 yards of a drove by crawling through the grass on our hands & knees, and after having taken deliberate aim, fired; but to our astonishment *every one* scampered off *apparently unhurt*.

The other droves were fired at with almost as little success, and we began to despair, until one of the indians brought a Bull down with a single ball; and afterwards two more were killed, together with an Elk and a Deer. The difficulty of killing a Buffalo is very great: I saw one

<sup>76</sup> In a letter written to Calhoun from Detroit, February 2, 1821, Cass states that "In this debatable land the game is very abundant. Buffaloes, Elk, & deer range unharmed and unconscious of harm. The mutual hostilities of the Chippeways & Sioux render it dangerous for either, unless in strong parties, to visit this portion of the Country. The consequence has been a great increase of all the animals, whose flesh is used for food or whose fur is valuable for market. We found herds of Buffalo quietly feeding on the plains. There is little difficulty in approaching sufficiently near to kill them." Department of War, Letters Received, National Archives.

shot seven or eight times without bringing him down, until an indian ran up to him and shot him through the head. The Elk is very large and strong, resembling a Deer only in shape and colour. The meat is much finer than that of the Buffalo which we yesterday tho't delicious. We landed at sun down very much fatigued, on a large prairie, where herds of Buffalo were seen feeding, but the temptation was not so great as it would have been in the morning, and we did not attempt to disturb them. These Prairies as well as we can judge are about 15 miles wide and extend from the River de Corbeau to the falls of St Anthony, with little interruption. They show few indications of vegetation, and are generally destitute of trees.

Saturday 29<sup>th</sup> July. This morning two of the Sandy Lake indians set out before us on foot, as they told us to hunt, but as we afterwards learned, to act as spies, for this is an invariable practice with either nation when approaching the Territory of another.

About 12, they returned to the Bank of the River, bringing with them a large piece of Bark, containing a communication in hieroglyphics from the Sioux Indians. Here a consultation was held and the contents of the letter explained to us. First, the Mississippi & St Peters [Minnesota] rivers were delineated, then the fort at the mouth of the latter, the sentinels at their posts, The principal chief, with a sword in one hand and a pipe in the other. On the river M, at different points the remains of 19 lodges were drawn, the number of warriors that had lately been at those encampments, with the Am. flag, and their object.<sup>77</sup>

From all this we were made to know that the Sioux desired a peace, that the Am. officer wished it, that they had been hunting in this country, and had made 19 encampments, consequently had spent much time; and that their object in leaving this piece of Bark was to inform the Chippewas that no evil was intended them should they be on their journey to St Peters for the purpose of holding a Treaty.<sup>78</sup>

Our indians were much pleased at the receipt of this intelligence and we saw nothing but manifestations of joy during the day; particularly when we passed the remains of the Sioux encampments, of which we saw 8 or 10 to day.

<sup>77</sup> The exchange of peace notes between the Chippewa and the Sioux is also treated by Doty, in *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, 13:215, with the additional comment that the birchbark letter was preserved by the governor.

<sup>78</sup> The names St. Peter's, Mendota, and New Hope were often used interchangeably. The entire region about the mouth of the Minnesota was known as St. Peter's.

We stopped frequently to find Buffalo and cornelians, but both are growing scarce as we approach the falls.

Encamped at 6 p.m.

Sunday 30<sup>th</sup> July. At 9 this morning we arrived at the Falls of St Anthony, (in Sioux Mince Hah Hah.)<sup>79</sup> These afford a most romantic prospect, which is not a little heightened by the green foliage of a small island laying nearly in the centre of the perpendicular fall. The descent in the distance of  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile is 58 feet, but the perpendicular fall is only about 20 feet.

The rocks over which this body of water is precipitated are very beautiful white Sand stone. We made a portage of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile around the falls and about noon were ready to reembark for St Peters. Immediately after passing the falls a visible change takes place in the appearance of the country. The shores become Rocky, the Cliffs in many places perpendicular & very high.

In about two hours we arrived at the Fort. We found the troops stationed about one mile above the mouth of the St Peters, on a commanding eminence, chosen as a summer situation in consequence of the salubrity of the air.

The Officers are living in log huts, covered with bark, and rendered tolerably comfortable. The Soldiers are in tents. The troops erected a cantonement on their arrival here, near the mouth of the St Peters, but it was found to be an injudicious selection, on acc<sup>t</sup> of a swamp in the neighborhood.

The permanent work is to be built on a very high & commanding point of land formed by the junction of the two Rivers.<sup>80</sup>

Much of the land is said to be highly susceptible of cultivation, and

<sup>79</sup> The names of the Falls of St. Anthony and of Minnehaha Falls were sometimes confused, as here, by early writers.

<sup>80</sup> The Cass party arrived at a transitional stage in the development of this post, which was soon thereafter to bear the name Fort St. Anthony and finally Fort Snelling. The Fifth United States Infantry left Detroit in the spring of 1819 and proceeded by way of Green Bay and Prairie du Chien to the mouth of the Minnesota River, which was reached in the latter part of August. The first encampment was on the east bank of the Minnesota, near the present site of Mendota. In May, 1820, the troops were removed to a new location on the west bank of the Mississippi, north of the Minnesota River, forming a cantonment named Camp Coldwater, and there the explorers found them. No permanent buildings were erected at the Camp Coldwater site. As the journalist states, preparations were being made to build the fort on the high bluff at the junction of the two rivers. "It is in fact," says Schoolcraft in his *Narrative Journal*, 292, "the same point of land which first suggested to Lieutenant Pike the idea of its being an eligible situation for a fort." For a map of these sites, see Folsell, *Minnesota*, 1:424.

there can be no doubt of this fact if it resembles that adjacent to the present cantonement, where every garden vegetable grows luxuriantly. Peas were eaten in June and Corn on the 20<sup>th</sup> July, which is earlier than many of the States can boast of.

The Country back of the Fort is a handsome rolling prairie, abounding in small Lakes, where fish are caught in abundance.

Here we found Lieu<sup>t</sup> [Andrew] Talcott & Cap<sup>t</sup> [Matthew J.] Magee of the Missouri Expedition, who had travelled from the Council Bluffs by land, across the country, and owing to the ignorance of their guide were on the route 21 days. Tho' Mr Talcott estimates the distance to be no more than 300 miles. Their provisions & baggage, and that of their Soldiers, of whom they had 12, were carried on Pack horses. Their object is, to mark out a road for expresses, but they expect to find it a very difficult task, as most of the Country is a low prairie.<sup>81</sup>

Monday 31. July. This day the Indians of the Sioux and Chippeway nations met each other at the council House of L<sup>t</sup> [Lawrence] Taliafer[r]o the Indian Agent at this place, and after a council of some length, a peace was concluded, which they protested should be lasting as the Sun.<sup>82</sup> This however may *not* be a lasting peace, for as it appears, it was only made between 3 of the Sioux Bands and one of the Chippeways, and of course, agreeably to their customs does not affect the distant bands of either nation.

Besides the Sioux tho' a cowardly race, are very tenacious of their right to the hunting grounds on the Mississippi, and easily take umbrage.

The Sioux Indians hunt the Buffalo with the horse and bow; a plan more efficient than the other, as their horses are well trained, and their arrows, which shoot with great force are barbed with steel.

It is said that they drive these arrows entirely thro' the fleshy parts of the Buffalo. They also have guns, which they use for common hunting purposes; if they can procure ammunition.

<sup>81</sup> The officers mentioned by Trowbridge and Captain Stephen W. Kearny, with a command of a dozen soldiers, had been at the cantonment for five days. The "Journal of Stephen Watts Kearny," kept on this trip, has been edited by Valentine M. Porter and published in the *Missouri Historical Collections*, 3: 8-29, 99-131. "Low prairie," in the specific meaning of the time, was descriptive of a wet or marshy terrain.

<sup>82</sup> Lawrence Taliaferro resigned his military commission in 1819 to become Indian agent at the Minnesota fort, a position which he occupied until 1840. Schoolcraft notes, in his *Narrative Journal*, 304, that on August 1 "A treaty of peace was this day concluded between the Sioux and Chippeways in the presence of Governor Cass, Colonel [Henry] Leavenworth, Mr. Talliferro, the Indian agent at St. Peter's, and a number of the officers of the garrison." Leavenworth was the commandant at the fort.

They are a very ill looking race of beings and almost as indolent as the northern Chippeways.

Monday July 31<sup>st</sup> From the observations taken this morning by Capt Douglass and Lieut. Talcott the latitude of this place (S<sup>t</sup> Peters) has been ascertained to be 44° 45' north.

S<sup>t</sup> Peters may boast of many curiosities. M<sup>r</sup> Schoolcraft has procured some handsome specimens of native copper from the cliffs on the east side of the river; and we have seen curiosities in natural history. The Gofer [Gopher]<sup>83</sup> is one of them. This animal is nearly of the size of a black squirrel, but much in appearance like a rat, and is very destructive to the gardens. It lives and moves altogether under ground and works it[s] way with great ease and swiftness. Its teeth and claws are very long, and, they are provided with a bag on each side of the head, capable of holding a gill each, in which as they progress they draw the earth; when these are full they return to the mouth of the hole and discharge their burden; and from repeated observations it has been ascertained that only three seconds of time are necessary for collecting and discharging each load, feeding themselves at the same time on the roots of such vegetables as come in their way.

A singular bird has also been found here, of which no account has been seen in history. It is much of the size of a robin and has a long bill and webbed feet, and is of a beautiful white colour.<sup>84</sup>

Wednesday August 2nd. About 9 we left S<sup>t</sup> Peters and descended the river 7 miles, where we stopped to view a cave, of which [Jonathan] Carver spoke as of a great curiosity. About 80 yards from the bank of the river we found its mouth, and having lighted a number of torches we proceeded to explore. A broad entrance of the height of eight feet, led us to a large chamber, through which ran a little brook, whose water was clear as crystal and very cold: from this we passed through a low, narrow passage into another chamber less than the first. These are the only rooms which we discovered, and after penetrating a distance of 400 yd's from the last, in all which distance we were obliged to crawl on our hands and knees, we turned about, well satisfied that no other opening could be found, and that the water which had ran through and

<sup>83</sup> The word enclosed in brackets was written by the author above the line, and was doubtless intended as a correction. The reference is to the pocket gopher.

<sup>84</sup> Dr. Thomas S. Roberts, in a letter to the writer dated November 19, 1941, suggests that this bird was probably "a young black tern which is so largely white that it would appear white on the wing."



caused the excavation through which we had made our way with so much difficulty, proceeded from a spring perhaps not far distant from the place at which we turned about. The name of Carver had been cut on the soft sand stone of which this cave is formed, but tho' we searched, we could not find it, and after leaving our names marked on the rocks at its mouth we reembarked and continued our course, not a little elated with the idea of soon seeing our home & friends. About noon we arrived at a Sioux village, containing 8 large houses or wigwams, and a number of small ones.<sup>85</sup> On landing we were saluted by the Chiefs and ushered into a large wigwam, where Buffalo robes were spread for us to sit on, and after some time, an old warrior commenced a speech which he continued nearly half an hour, and the purport of which was, to inform us that they were pleased with our attention in calling at their village, &c, that they entertained a strong attachment for the Americans, and to conclude, in the ordinary way, said that they were poor, and hoped their father the Gov. would give them some of his Tobacco and milk, (whiskey); which request was granted, and we received in return a large quantity of green corn, which is in the summer Season almost their only food, for they are too indolent to hunt when they can possibly subsist without, and their squaws do all the labor of the field.

This was a feast day, and we were admitted (which is an unusual condescension,) in the hut where the Indians were collected. Here were four or five fires, over each of which hung a large brass kettle filled with corn: around these fires they danced and sang until the corn was sufficiently boiled, when having made an offering of a small part of it to the Great spirit, each one filled his wooden bowl, holding probably two gallons, and commenced eating. Here the scene ceased to be interesting and we improved the opportunity to depart, lest we might be importuned to grant more favors.

The current being rapid and our men considerably refreshed, we made a distance of 49 miles although we had stopped frequently, and landed about 5 miles above the river St Croix.

Thursday 3 Aug<sup>t</sup> 1820. About sun rise we were at the mouth of the

<sup>85</sup> The village, which was known as Kaposia, was that of Chief Little Crow, near the present site of South St. Paul. Schoolcraft, in his *Narrative Journal*, 315, notes that the party "stopped to examine a remarkable cavern on the east banks of the Mississippi called *Wakon-teebe* by the Narcotah or Sioux Indians, but which, in compliment to the memory of its first European visitor, should be denominated Carver's Cave." The cave, which was explored in 1766 by Jonathan Carver and is commonly known by his name, is located below Dayton's Bluff in St. Paul. Folwell, *Minnesota*, 1:57.

St Croix, which empties into the M. on the east side, and is a very handsome stream, at its mouth nearly 200 yards wide. In the afternoon we arrived at another Sioux village, beautifully situated on the west side of the river.<sup>86</sup> Here we landed and after a short discourse with the Chief of the village continued our journey. From this village it is nine miles to lake Pepin, which, tho' called a lake is nothing more than the expansion of the waters of the M. to the width, (generally) of four miles.

The water of this lake is extremely pure and the Cliffs by which it is bordered, approaching nearer to the river than above, where the bottoms are from one to three miles wide, present a succession of the most delightful scenery imaginable.

Here dwells a remarkable fish, vulgarly called the shovel mouthed sturgeon, but Doct<sup>r</sup> Mitchill I presume would feel somewhat vexed at such a perversion of scientific terms.<sup>87</sup> The projection from the head resembles in shape the bill of a Duck and is from 8 to 12 inches in length; we saw many, but having no good spears, were unable to take one.

Cornelians are found in greater abundance on the shores of this Lake than above, and are of a better quality than any we have before seen.

We made to day 65 miles.

Friday 4 Aug. At the remains of an indian encampment we found the bones of one of the sturgeon, and intend to transmit it to the learned Doctor; it will at least serve to excite his curiosity.

Nothing remarkable occurred to day & we landed at sunset, having made 60 miles.<sup>88</sup>

Saturday Aug. 5, 1820. Being very anxious to see Prairie Du Chien to day we set out before day break, and at 5 in the afternoon we arrived at the village, having travelled in that time 111 miles.

Between the falls of St Anthony and the Prairie, we found instead of the numerous rapids which so often threatened destruction to our Canoes, sandbars without number, which extending in every direction from the shores very much impeded our progress; and indeed we were fortunate if we did not strike 15 or 20 of them in a day: so that difficulties present

<sup>86</sup> The village of Chief Red Wing, on the site of the city that bears his name.

<sup>87</sup> Samuel L. Mitchill, distinguished scientist, prolific author, and editor from 1802 to 1808 of the *Medical Repository*, was an influential outlet for papers in many scientific fields.

<sup>88</sup> Curiously, no mention is made of a stop at the large Sioux village of Wabasha, about fifty miles south of Lake Pepin on the present site of Winona. Schoolcraft notes that a "short halt" was made there on the afternoon of August 4. See his *Narrative Journal*, 334.

themselves as well below as above the falls, tho' they can be more easily surmounted.

From the foot of Lake Pepin (which is computed to be 30 miles in length,) to Prairie du Chien, the bluffs are about four miles distant from each other, and the intervening land is a rich bottom, timbered principally with Cotton wood.

The principal rivers between S<sup>t</sup> Peters & the Prairie, are, the S<sup>t</sup> Croix, Cannon, Chippeway, Buffalo, Drift wood, Wing Prairie, Black, Root, Racoon, Bad Axe, Tower, & Garlick Rivers: none of these however are very considerable except the S<sup>t</sup> Croix.<sup>80</sup>

Village of P. du Chien Aug 6. This village is situated three miles above the mouth of the Ouisconsin river, on a Prairie about 2 miles in width, and contains (including the adjacent settlement,) about ninety houses, and as many families. (492 inhab. including 131 troops.)

The native inhabitants are all french, whose ancestors migrated to this Country in the Early settlement of Louisania by that nation, A.D. 1719. Most of them support themselves in a very miserable manner, subsisting in part, during the summer, on corn &c procured from the indians. Some however have seen more of the world and live comfortably.

Fort Crawford, so called, is handsomely built and is the only ornament to the place.<sup>80</sup>

There are at present only 2 companies of the 5<sup>th</sup> Reg<sup>t</sup> inf<sup>y</sup>, stationed here; and the post is under the command of Major [Peter] Muhlenberg a very gentlemanly officer.

The U. S. have a "Factory" here for the purpose of supplying the indians with goods; the object was in its origin to prevent imposition by the traders, but it is tho<sup>t</sup> to be an unprofitable establishment.<sup>81</sup>

<sup>80</sup> The journalist probably did not intend this to be an exhaustive or discriminating list. The Buffalo River is the Beef River of today, which was known earlier as the River des Boeufs and also as the Bonsecours; it enters on the Wisconsin side. See Winchell's map, in *The Geology of Minnesota*, 1:2. Not mentioned among the major tributaries are the Trempealeau, the Zumbro, which was named the River des Embarras by the French explorers, and the Upper Iowa rivers.

<sup>81</sup> Fort Crawford was one of a series of frontier forts erected in 1816. "The site chosen for the structure was the spot occupied by Fort Shelby or Fort McKay, which had burned down after the departure of the British," according to Bruce E. Mahan, *Old Fort Crawford and the Frontier*, 71 (Iowa City, 1926). Fort Crawford was rebuilt on a new site, on elevated ground, between 1829 and 1834.

<sup>82</sup> Located at Prairie du Chien was one of the more important units in the chain of stores owned and operated by the government in the Indian factory system. Twenty-eight factories were established at frontier forts between 1795 and 1822, but not more than seven or eight were active at any given time. Their purposes were many: to protect the Indians against exploitation, to strengthen the military front, to promote

The state of society here is a very unhappy one — no schools — no church — & no ministers.

Monday Aug. 7. Having learned that an indian of the Win[n]ebago nation had some years since discovered a remarkable cave about twenty miles from this place, he was accordingly sent for, and the Gov. dispatched me with an interpreter to ascertain the truth of his story. We started on horseback (for in this country there is no difficulty in travelling through the woods in that manner,) and travelled 18 miles, to Kickapoo river, a small stream emptying into the Ouisconsin. Here we stayed at night and on the morning of the 8<sup>th</sup> travelled five miles further by a circuitous route to the Cave, which is of Limestone, about 40 feet square and 20 ft high. As is usual with savages they had, with a view to get some presents, told us a false tale, and instead of silver ore, which we were told we should find in abundance, we saw nothing but the petrifications usually found in Limestone Caves, called Stalactites.

The result was, that I returned, much disappointed, and the guide lost his conditionally promised compensation.

Wednesday 9<sup>th</sup> Aug. Mr Schoolcraft, who had been down the river about 70 miles to visit a lead mine, returned this morning, with a good collection of specimens, mineralogical and geological.<sup>92</sup>

He represents the Country below as highly interesting. The lead ore in the mines on the Mississippi lays on and near the surface of the earth, a singular fact, known in no other part of the world.

At the mine which he, [(J)M<sup>r</sup> Schoolcraft] visited it is dug by the squaws, of the Fox nation, who inhabit that part of the Country, and

peace, and to offset the influence of other countries. The Prairie du Chien post was typical in its ill success, which was caused by the high cost of freight, limitations placed upon the superintendents, and the frequent necessity of selling to the Indians on credit. The government stores were abolished in 1822. Edgar B. Wesley, in *Dictionary of American History*, 2:238.

<sup>92</sup> Schoolcraft's three-day tour, a kind of sequel to his earlier exploration of the Missouri lead mines, took him to the vicinity of present-day Dubuque, Iowa, and Galena, Illinois. An area of some sixty square miles on the Iowa side was then known as Dubuque's lead mines. Julien Dubuque, to whom the Fox Indians had granted the privilege of working the mines, died in 1810, and after that the Indians showed increasing jealousy of the whites. Within the area, the most active mining had long been concentrated in a small district, known as the Indian diggings, near the mouth of the River Tete de Mort. By the 1820's, many of the mines had been abandoned and the Indians were forced to the necessity of searching for lead metal in the ash heaps of earlier, perhaps even ancient, smelting sites. Schoolcraft found that the Indians delivered the ore in baskets to traders, who paid two dollars for 120 pounds, payable in goods. Schoolcraft, *Narrative Journal*, 343-346; Thwaites, in *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, 13:279-289.

they also trade with the merchants. Few persons are so industrious as to dig deep into the earth, rather choosing to abandon the digging when it becomes laborious, thereby losing perhaps the richest fruits of their perseverance.

The french people here, use sleigh bells on their harness at all seasons, and think it quite a mark of distinction.

Wednesday Aug 9<sup>th</sup> We left Prairie du Chien and proceeded to ascend the Ouisconsin, which we found very difficult, on account of the sand bars, which are more numerous, and render the ascent more tedious than the descent of the Mississippi. The water being very low makes our travelling more irksome, for we are frequently obliged to wade.<sup>93</sup> The width of the river varies, according to the abundance or fewness of the bars, but is generally 100 yds wide. There are many handsome bluffs, on this as well as on the Mississippi, but generally much sameness in the appearance of the country.

There are in this river some of the "planters" of the Missouri.<sup>94</sup>

On Monday the 14th Aug we arrived at the portage between the Ouisconsin & fox rivers, having made in 4½ days, against a rapid current and other difficulties, 165 miles.

We had no sooner arrived at the portage, than we discovered twenty or thirty indians coming towards us on horseback at full speed, (They had no lances, but bows, in modern fashion,). They were Winebagoes, of whom there are a large number residing near this portage.

We landed our goods & employed a frenchman, (who is the only white person residing here,) to assist us in transporting them across—which was expeditiously done with oxen, & for which we paid \$2 per load. The portage is made through a low prairie, much infested by Rattle Snakes. It is little more than 1½ miles in length, and as the Ouisconsin has been ascertained by an accurate calculation of Cap<sup>t</sup> Douglass, to be 2⅘<sup>12</sup> feet higher than the Fox, no one can doubt of the practicability of constructing a Canal, which would save much time and expense.<sup>95</sup>

<sup>93</sup> The party was now following the much traveled Fox-Wisconsin route, connecting the Mississippi and Great Lakes systems. "By all odds the most important topographic feature of Wisconsin in relation to its history is the diagonal valley which extends from Lake Michigan to the Mississippi," writes Lawrence Martin in the *Physical Geography of Wisconsin*, 21 (Madison, 1932).

<sup>94</sup> A "planter" or "sawyer" was, to the riverman, a log or tree that had become lodged in the river's bottom or bank, creating a hazard to navigation.

<sup>95</sup> This is a surprisingly precise measurement. The Cass party was not the first to recognize the possibilities of a canal at this place. A small connecting ditch was dug perhaps as early as 1766; the government canal, passing through the city of Portage,

At the opposite side of the portage we were visited by all the indians of the Village, about 100 in number, whose object was to procure whiskey, which we gave, and they departed.

Tuesday Aug 15<sup>th</sup> 1820 We bid adieu to the waters of the Ouisconsin & the great tributary of the Gulph of Mexico, with sincere pleasure. The Fox at the portage is not more than 10 yards wide, but is different in its nature from the Ouisconsin—its waters are very deep, and flow through immense fields of Wild rice, which are from one to four miles wide, and greatly obstruct the navigation in some places, for the country is so level that near its head the river has no channel. On the 16<sup>th</sup> we passed through Lac Le Beuf 53 miles from the portage, & Lake puckaway, 9 miles farther, both small, and only 2 miles wide, so that they may be called more properly expansions of the river to the solid banks.

On Friday the 18<sup>th</sup> Aug we passed through Lac Des Puants\* or Winnebago Lake, 161 miles from the portage. This lake is 18 miles long and from 4 to 8 broad, with high, mountainous shores: its waters are very shallow & rocky.

At the east end of the Lake are two Winebago villages, (one on each side of the river,) where we stopped a short time, and procured some assistance in the persons of two indians, to guide us down a rapid, which commences at the end of the Lake. From this place to Green Bay the river is very rocky, and at present in consequence of the lowness of the water, very dangerous. We were obliged to make a constant succession of *dechargés* to the Bay, and in addition to our other ill fortune, we broke our barge on the rocks, so that we were under the necessity of employing indians to carry its lading, in their Canoes; to which act of industry nothing would tempt them but the promise of a barrel of whiskey.

On Sunday the 20<sup>th</sup> of Aug we arrived at the Fort, distant from Lac Des Puants about 33 miles.<sup>90</sup>

Fort Howard is situated about three miles above the mouth of the Fox River, and for the distance of three miles above it, the shores are

was commenced in 1849; and the first recorded steamboat passage was in 1846. Martin, *Physical Geography of Wisconsin*, 355.

\* The Winnebagoes are called Puants or "Stinkers" [author's note].

<sup>90</sup> This fort, named in honor of General Benjamin Howard, was built in 1816 on the left bank of the Fox River, about a mile above the junction with the Duck River. Its site, now within the city of Green Bay, was occupied earlier by a French fort, known as La Baye. "Fort Howard (1824-1832)," in *Green Bay Historical Bulletin*, vol. 4, no. 5, p. 3 (September-October, 1928); Louise P. Kellogg, "Old Fort Howard," in *Wisconsin Magazine of History*, 18:125-127 (December, 1934).

thickly settled. There are 54 houses, containing in all about 60 families.

Most of the inhabitants are either of french alone, or of french & indian extraction, and appear very poor.

There are some *americans* however, but this is not their permanent place of residence, their only object being to trade with the indians.

There are now upwards of 600 men at this post, under the command of Cap<sup>t</sup> Whistler, by whom we were treated with much kindness during our stay.<sup>97</sup>

The present fort is built on a low sandy plain, which is a very unhealthy as well as inconvenient situation, and most of the troops are now employed in erecting another fort, about 3 miles above this, on a very beautiful & commanding eminence.<sup>98</sup>

Tuesday 22nd Aug 1820. At the mouth of the Fox, a division took place in our brigade; the Governor, Cap<sup>t</sup> Douglass, Mr Schoolcraft, Lieut Mackay, R. A. Forsyth, with the frenchmen, steered for Chicago, while Mess<sup>rs</sup> Doty, Chase & myself took the north shore of the Lake for Mackinac.

Soon after we parted, the wind rose, and we were compelled to labor excessively hard, as the indians of whom our crew was composed, were determined to work very little, having now no *Great father* to control them.

We continued to buffet the waves to our great vexation & fatigue, until Tuesday the 29<sup>th</sup> Aug, when we were so fortunate as to arrive in safety at Mackinac, where we were very hospitably received by our friends Col Boyd,<sup>99</sup> Mess<sup>rs</sup> Crooks, [Robert] Stuart and Capt Pierce.

The Country on the north shore of Lake Michigan is very barren, & little susceptible of cultivation. Nothing important occurred to us in the voyage.<sup>100</sup>

<sup>97</sup> Identified as Captain William Whistler by M. M. Quaife, in *Checagou, From Indian Wigwam to Modern City, 1673-1835*, 83 (Chicago, 1933). Whistler was temporarily in command of Fort Howard during the absence of Colonel Joseph L. Smith, the commandant. Schoolcraft, *Narrative Journal*, 370.

<sup>98</sup> Colonel Smith wished to remove the post to a spot known as Camp Smith, and much of the garrison was there when the Cass expedition arrived. Smith "kept the garrison there for over a year. He was, however, superseded in 1821 by Colonel Ninian Pinckney of the Third United States Infantry, who immediately revoked Smith's orders and concentrated all the troops once more at Fort Howard." Kellogg, in *Wisconsin Magazine of History*, 18:130.

<sup>99</sup> Perhaps reference is to George Boyd, Indian agent at Mackinac.

<sup>100</sup> The journey of Trowbridge, Doty, and Chase from Green Bay to Mackinac was more leisurely than the quickened tempo of the narrative suggests. They had sufficient opportunity to collect geological specimens of use to Schoolcraft in the preparation of

At Mackinac we remained until the 9<sup>th</sup> September, when we were once more gratified with the sight of our friends Capt D. and Mr Schoolcraft, from whom we learned that the Gov and the other gentlemen had proceeded by land from Chicago to Detroit.

*Note:* The distance from Green Bay to Mackinac is 230 miles. From Chicago to M. 300 miles.

The Country from Chicago to M. on the east side of Lake Michigan is represented as extremely uninteresting.<sup>101</sup>

On Wednesday 13 Sep<sup>t</sup> we left Mackinac for Detroit where we arrived in ten days overjoyed to meet once more our friends.

And thus ends my dull, uninteresting, ungrammatical &c. &c. &c. &c — of a four months voyage, in which time we travelled in Bark Canoes 4388 miles!<sup>102</sup>

his report. The routes of the parties that went from Green Bay to Detroit may be followed by reference to Schoolcraft's *Narrative Journal* and Cass's manuscript report to Calhoun. The division led by Cass coasted the western shore of Lake Michigan to Chicago, a settlement described by Schoolcraft in his *Narrative Journal*, 383, as consisting of the garrison and "ten or twelve dwelling houses, with an aggregate population, of probably, sixty souls." There the group again divided, and one of its members, Wolcott, remained to continue his duties as Indian agent. Cass, with Mackay and Forsyth, accompanied by John Kinzie, who had substituted for Wolcott during the summer, set out on horseback for Detroit, following the beach road to the Chemin River, near the present site of Michigan City, Indiana. This route led the travelers to the Sauk Trail, later known as the Chicago Road, which ran from the vicinity of Rock Island, Illinois, to Detroit. Early routes to and from Chicago have been carefully considered by M. M. Quaife, in *Chicago's Highways, Old and New* (Chicago, 1923). Cass's arrival in Detroit was announced in the *Gazette* for September 15, 1820. Douglass and Schoolcraft journeyed by canoe along the eastern coast of Lake Michigan to Mackinac, where they joined Doty and Trowbridge.

<sup>101</sup> Dull and unsatisfying, certainly, is Schoolcraft's narrative of this portion of the exploration, which was apparently done in haste.

<sup>102</sup> This mileage suggests a precision of measurement that could not possibly be attained. Cass, in his letter of September 14, 1820, reported to Calhoun that he returned on September 10 "after a very fortunate journey of four thousand miles, and an accomplishment, without any adverse accident, of every object entrusted to me." The two divisions which returned via Mackinac and St. Ignace necessarily traveled a greater distance.



## Notes and Documents

### A MISSISSIPPI PANORAMA

READERS of a little book on Henry Lewis and his moving panorama of the Mississippi Valley, published by the Minnesota Historical Society in 1936,<sup>1</sup> will be interested to learn that one of the huge rolls of painted canvas which unfolded the mysteries of Mid-America for delighted audiences of the 1850's has come to light recently. It is preserved in the anthropological museum of the University of Pennsylvania at Philadelphia, which received it in 1899 with the collection of Dr. Montroville Wilson Dickeson, a local physician and scientist. The enormous picture, which was painted by I. J. Egan "from drawings made on the spot" by Dr. Dickeson, depicts chiefly the mounds and other archaeological remains of the lower river.

Dickeson's panorama, which probably was painted about 1850, was only one of perhaps a dozen "travel movies" of the Mississippi offered as entertainment in the East and in Europe in the middle decades of the last century. Until November, 1941, however, when the University Museum at Philadelphia displayed the Dickeson panorama, the Minnesota Historical Society had been unable to learn of the survival of a single Mississippi panorama. At that time the Eastern States Archaeological Federation met in Philadelphia, and the panorama was placed on view for the visitors. Because it "covered the walls and some of the cases in several halls" of the museum, "it was shown for only three days," according to Dr. J. Alden Mason, curator of the American section of the institution. He expresses the hope that the Dickeson panorama "may later be placed on permanent exhibition, if a suitable place can be found for it." The November display, he reveals, "was probably the first . . . in ninety years."

Like other panoramas of the period, Dickeson's evidently was unrolled to the accompaniment of a lecture explaining the significance of

<sup>1</sup> Bertha L. Heilbron, ed., *Making a Motion Picture in 1848: Henry Lewis' Journal of a Canoe Voyage from the Falls of St. Anthony to St. Louis* (St. Paul, 1936).

# MONUMENTAL GRANDEUR OF THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY!

NOW EXHIBITING FOR A SHORT TIME ONLY.

WITH SCIENTIFIC LECTURES ON

## American Archaeology.

Dr. Dickeson, late Professor in Philadelphia College of Medicine; Member of the Academy of Natural Sciences, and Fellow of the Royal Society of Copenhagen, &c., &c., will Lecture THIS EVENING on the

**ANTIQUITIES & CUSTOMS OF THE UNHISTORIED INDIAN TRIBES,** who dwelt on this Continent 3,500 years ago, and also on the leading peculiarities in the construction of those *Mounds, Tumuli, Fosses*, &c., with the Geology, Mineralogy and Botany of this beautiful country.

Dr. D. has devoted twelve years of his life in these investigations, having in that time explored the whole Valley of the Mississippi, and opened over 1,000 Indian Monuments or Mounds, and has now a collection of 40,000 *relics* of those interesting but un-historied Native Americans.

During the entertainment, the Doctor will unroll a most magnificent *Scenic Mirror*, covering 16,000 feet of canvass, illustrating the Monumental Grandeur of the Valley, with the splendid scenes that occur upon the *Father of Rivers*.

His Lecture, which accompanies each moving of the Tableaux, abounds in invaluable information, and is worth alone, double the price of admission.

---

### BROADSIDE ISSUED TO ADVERTISE DICKESON'S PANORAMA

[On this and the following page is reproduced in two sections a descriptive advertisement preserved with the panorama in the University Museum, Philadelphia. A copy of the broadside was presented to the Minnesota Historical Society by Dr. J. Alden Mason, curator of the museum's American section.]

**THIS GORGEOUS PANORAMA,**  
WITH ALL THE  
**ABORIGINAL MONUMENTS**

Of a large extent of Country, once roamed by the RED MAN, was painted by the

**Eminent Artist I. J. EGAN, Esq.,**

**AND COVERS OVER 15,000 FEET OF CANVASS!**

It has been pronounced by our Celebrated Artists to be the most

**FINISHED AND MAGNIFICENT PICTURE**

Ever presented to

**THE AMERICAN PUBLIC.**

Each View and Scene is taken from DRAWINGS MADE ON THE SPOT, by

**Prof. M. W. DICKESON, M. D.,**

Who spent TWELVE YEARS of his Life in opening

**Indian Mounds.**

**SECTION I.**

Marista Ancient Fortification—A grand view of their Walls, Bastions, Ramparts, Fosse and Walls, with the relics therein found—Circleville Aboriginal Tumuli—Cado Chiefs in full costume—Youths at their War Practice—Hanging or Hieroglyphical Rock—Colossal Bust at low water mark, used as a metre by the Aborigines—Fortsmouth Aboriginal Group in a Storm—Cave in the Rock, Stalagmitic Chamber and Crystal Fountain, Desecrated and Mummified Bodies in their burial places—Magnificent effect of Crystallization—Terraced Mound in a snow storm, at sunset—Twelve gated Labyrinth, Missouri—Indians at their picaresque exploits.

**SECTION II.**

Bon Hom Island Group—Distant view of the Rocky Mountains—Encamping Grounds of Lewis and Clark—Louisiana Swale Group, with extensive Wall—Lakes and Sacrificial Monuments—Natchez Hill by Moonlight—Indian Encampment—Distant view of Louisiana—Indians preparing supper—The Tornado of 1844—Destruction of Indian Settlements—Horrid loss of Life—Louisiana Squatter pursued by Wolves—Humorous Scene—Prairie with Buffalo, Elk, and Gigantic Bust on the ledge of a Limestone Rock—Spring Creek, Texas—Fort Rosalie—Extermination of the French in 1729—Grand Battle Scene—Mode of Scalping.

**SECTION III.**

Chamberlain's Gigantic Mounds and Walls—Natchez above the Hill—Indians at their Games—Baluxie Shell, Mounds—Ferguson Group—The Landing of Gen. Jackson—Lake Concordia and Aboriginal Tumuli—Huge Mound and the manner of opening them—Cado Parish Monument—De Soto's Burial at White Cliffs—Mammoth Ravine—Exhuming of Fossil Bones—Temple of the Sun by sunset.

Exhibition to commence at 8 every evening, and at 3 o'clock every Wednesday and Saturday afternoon.

**Admission - - - - - 25 cents.**  
**Children under 12 - - - - - 12<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> "**

During the week a FREE ENTERTAINMENT will be given in the Afternoon, for the examination of the *Indian Museum*.

PRINTED AT THE MERCURY OFFICE—NEWARK, N. J.

the successive scenes. The texts of such lectures frequently were available in printed booklets, which were sold in connection with the exhibition. So far as is known, no booklet of this type was published for the Dickeson panorama.<sup>2</sup> It is, however, known that when Dickeson showed his panorama he also displayed his collection of "relics of those interesting, but unhistoried Native Americans" who built the mounds of the lower Mississippi Valley. Admission to his panorama doubtless included permission to examine his archaeological collection.<sup>3</sup>

Although the University Museum does not have the text of Dickeson's lecture, it does own several hundred copies of a descriptive broadside evidently issued to advertise the panorama. One of these broadsides was presented to the Minnesota Historical Society by Dr. Mason and is reproduced herewith. It was through his courtesy and interest that the survival of the Dickeson panorama was called to the attention of the Minnesota organization. He also made available a short account of Dickeson and his panorama which he prepared for publication in the *Pennsylvania Archaeologist*. With the permission of the editor of that periodical and of Dr. Mason, extracts from the latter's article are reprinted herewith. B.L.H.

[From the *Pennsylvania Archaeologist: Bulletin of the Society for Pennsylvania Archaeology*, 12:14-16 (January, 1942).]

THE [DICKESON] panorama was one of the first acquisitions of the [University of Pennsylvania] Museum, but was forgotten until several years ago, when it was discovered in the Museum storage. It came as a part of the archaeological collection of Dr. Montroville Wilson Dickeson, who

<sup>2</sup> Only two Dickeson publications are listed in Joseph Sabin's *Dictionary of Books relating to America*. He is the author of an *American Numismatic Manual* (Philadelphia, 1859) and, in collaboration with Andrew Brown, of a *Report on the Cypress Timber of Mississippi and Louisiana* (Philadelphia, 1848). A copy of the third edition of the former work (1865) is owned by the Minnesota Historical Society.

<sup>3</sup> A detailed account of the "Dickeson Collection of American Antiquities" by Stewart Culin appears in the Free Museum of Science and Art of the University of Pennsylvania, *Bulletin*, 2:113-168 (January, 1900). Included is a list of items in the archaeological collection. The author reveals that the collection was displayed in 1842 at agricultural fairs at Washington and Natchez, Mississippi. He notes also that Dickeson's reports on excavations of mound groups in Mississippi were published in *The Lotus*, a periodical issued at Philadelphia for a few months in 1848. References to these publications, which are not available in Minnesota libraries, were furnished by Dr. Mason.

was born in Philadelphia in 1810 and died in 1882. Dr. Dickeson was greatly interested in natural science and was one of the first to travel through the Mississippi Valley for scientific observations. He was especially interested in archaeology, and made some of the earliest excavations in the mounds of the southern Mississippi Valley. . . . From 1837 until 1844 he spent most of his time traveling and excavating in the mound region. He took notes and made many sketches which were used in the painting of the panorama; these are the more valuable because a number of these mounds and other archaeological features have long since disappeared.

Dr. Dickeson apparently traveled through the country exhibiting the panorama and his archaeological collection. A clipping from a Philadelphia newspaper of 1851 shows the following advertisement: "A Grand Moving Diorama of the Mississippi Valley and its Indian Antiquities is now open at Fotteral Hall, corner Fifth and Chestnut Streets. The diorama will be explained by Professor M. W. Dickeson, who will also exhibit his cabinet of Indian Curiosities. The Diorama was painted by I. J. Egan, Esq., one of our best artists, from drawings taken on the spot by Professor Dickeson. To commence at a quarter before 8 o'clock. Admittance 25 cts."

After 1851 I have been unable to find any certain reference to the exhibition of the panorama, but the archaeological collection — and possibly the panorama — were shown at several later periods. Scharf and Westcott, in their *History of Philadelphia* (1884), speak of the collection as shown in the City Museum, on the north side of Callowhill Street between Fourth and Fifth Streets, in 1854, and note that "the Professor of Natural Sciences having charge of the museum was Dr. Montroville W. Dickeson." Apparently the venture was not profitable and the museum did not long exist. In 1867–68 the objects were shown in the Swaim Building, Seventh Street below Chestnut, and again in the Main Building at the Centennial Exposition in 1876. After this Exposition the objects remained in Memorial Hall until 1885, and soon thereafter they were acquired by the Department of Archaeology and Palaeontology of the University of Pennsylvania, which later became the University Museum.

A century ago, when photography was in its swaddling clothes, lantern slides very rare, and the movies and the radio undreamt of, visual education was limited to a few media, and prominent among these was the painted panorama. Also the West was just being opened up, the Forty-niners were crossing the Great Plains with their immense herds of

buffalo and their savage Indians, and interest in the strange and unknown West was very great. Panoramas of the Mississippi Valley were apparently very popular, and some of them were advertised as being several miles in length. This statement must be discounted with many grains of salt, however, as advertising "blurbs"; for instance the Dickeson-Egan panorama is advertised as covering "more than 15,000 feet of Canvass," whereas it is actually about 2,500 square feet. . . .

Preserved with the panorama in the Museum are many of the handbills advertising it, banners, posters, notices of admission price, ordinary tickets, and tickets to a "Complimentary Benefit to the Reading Rifles." All are in the archaic printing or painting of the pre-Civil-War period. The handbills are superb examples of the advertising of a century ago. . . . Fortunately the handbill describes each scene, so that they may be identified on the panorama, which contains no lettering. The scenes, archaeological, ethnological, historic, and scenic, blend one into another. . . . In keeping with Dr. Dickeson's interest, however, a large part of the panorama is devoted to scenes of Indian mounds and of excavations in them. . . .

The panorama is in two sections, each about eight feet in height; one is about 190 feet in length, and the other about 130 feet. The colors are as bright as the day they were painted, evidently a sort of tempera on thin muslin so that the whole can be wound on a roller and weighs only a hundred pounds or so.

To date I have been able to obtain little information on the "eminent artist" I. J. (elsewhere given as John J.) Egan, but hope to secure more. He was apparently an Irish artist, born about 1810, who was in this country for only a short time around 1850. In that year he exhibited two paintings at the Academy of Fine Arts in Philadelphia. Though of course the immense scene was painted too rapidly for him to show his best work, he was evidently a painter of great ability.

## Reviews of Books

*The Long Ships Passing: The Story of the Great Lakes.* By WALTER HAVIGHURST. (New York, The Macmillan Company, 1942. viii, 291 p. Illustrations. \$3.00.)

The subtitle of Mr. Havighurst's book, *The Story of the Great Lakes*, is somewhat equivocal, since Lake Ontario is almost ignored and the history of Lake Superior is only partly told. The volume focuses on Lakes Michigan and Huron and on the famous locks at the Sault. Through the last the long ships pass, one every twenty minutes throughout the eight-months ice-free season, bearing grain and iron ore down the lakes, coal and manufactured articles on their return. For well over a century vessels have carried the commerce of the lakes, vessels ranging from bateaux and sloops and schooners to the steel-hulled passenger boats and freighters of today. This long period of inland trade has seen many a tragic foundering, many a battle against fires, explosions, ice, and November gales. The men who built the boats, the captains and the crews who navigated them, have a sympathetic chronicler in Mr. Havighurst.

But the story of the Great Lakes is a big story, and the present volume is too short and too impressionistic to tell all of it. The author begins with Jean Nicolet and the French Jesuits, but omits Lahontan, Major Rogers, Jonathan Carver; the story of Perry's victory at Put in Bay is recounted, but there is no mention of Pontiac's savage attack on Detroit; Douglas Houghton's discovery of copper on the Keweenaw Peninsula is given due credit, but the Merritt brothers are overlooked; and there is only one cursory allusion to Grand Portage. The immensely important fur trade on Lake Superior is only hinted at; the North Shore is neglected in order to emphasize the littoral of Lakes Erie and Huron. Thus the major weakness of the book is its lack of adequate historical background.

When it comes to the narratives of the long ships themselves, the author is on surer ground. He has a seaman's knowledge of and interest in the channels, the reefs, the lighthouses, the docks, and ports. With vividness and economy he tells of the building of the Sault canal and the locks. He describes the type and career of a multitude of boats (the index

contains references to 155 different vessels) varying from La Salle's ill-fated "Griffin" to the huge freighters of today, measuring over six hundred feet in length and carrying a cargo in excess of fourteen thousand tons. Individual ships stand out in this saga of the greatest inland waterway in the world. There is the disaster of the "Mataafa," wrecked in Duluth Harbor in 1905 by a violent northeast storm which piled the ship up against the piers of the entrance and froze to death nine crew members in the very sight of the city's helpless populace. There is the "Independence," first steamer on Lake Superior, which was portaged past the rapids of the St. Mary's River and survived seven seasons on the biggest of the lakes; in 1853 the "Independence" left the Sault for Ontonagon, but its boilers exploded and put a swift end to the vessel. There is the exciting race of the belated grain fleet which left Fort William late in November, 1927, and scurried across to the Sault in sub-zero weather only to find the channel frozen solid. Twenty-two steamers, carrying six million bushels of grain, wintered at the Sault that year.

Mr. Havighurst writes with facility and color. Despite needless repetitions (Henry Clay's absurd taunt about the Sault appears three times in the text) and his fondness for certain trite superlatives ("most historic," "finest," "biggest"), he presents the reader with many a freshly-hued scene and terse incident. His depiction of Saginaw, Bay City, Alpena, the lumber towns of Michigan's east shore, is excellent, and no reader will be likely to forget his account of the Menominee fire of 1871. Equally compelling is the tale of the Mormon colony on Beaver Island at the head of Lake Michigan, a colony which once claimed America's only crowned king, James Jesse Strang, but which was obliterated by the exasperated sailors and fishermen of the vicinity. The book gains a rich personal flavor from the introduction of various celebrities of the Northwest: Douglas Houghton, Michigan state geologist and enthusiastic explorer of the shore lines; John Muir, the Scotch naturalist and conservationist who spent his boyhood in Wisconsin; Henry Rowe Schoolcraft, Indian agent and ethnologist; and many an intrepid lake skipper, marine architect, logger, and sailor, and voyager.

The illustrations by John O'Hara Cosgrave II provide a distinctive addition to this vivid and readable volume. The artist's sketches of side-wheelers, schooners, tugs, and ore carriers have unusual deftness and charm.

JOHN T. FLANAGAN



*Western Ontario and the American Frontier.* By FRED LONDON. (Toronto, The Ryerson Press, 1941. xvi, 305 p. Maps. \$3.50.)

By virtue of its geographic position, the peninsula of western Ontario is very properly a focal point for the study of the interactions of Canadian and American peoples. The story of these contacts, as told by Professor Landon, offers fresh documentation for the view that historically the international boundary has been no barrier to the movement of settlers westward, nor to the spread of cultural influences and institutional patterns.

The author explores this thesis in a series of chapters devoted to American immigration, churches and schools, social and humanitarian influences, political reform, the antislavery movement, farms and farmers, and the labor movement. He points out the contribution of American mechanics and agriculturists to the economic development of the region, describes the activities of American evangelists and educators, and notes the impact of American democracy upon Canadian politics. Through population movements, organizations, and ideas, the pervasive force of things American was felt almost universally.

On the other hand, Mr. Landon makes it plain that the boundary was by no means a purely imaginary line. From his account, it is evident that governing officials in Ontario as well as in England conceived their plans of statecraft in terms of British policies and institutions, and labored to counteract the American penetration. Conservatives used the taint of Americanism to discredit their opponents. Canadian nationalism gained impetus from the Civil War and the threat of American annexation. The author's conclusion is that Ontario history has been marked as much by reaction against American influence as by a positive response to it.

In the opinion of the reviewer the book does not measure up to companion volumes in the series on the *Relations of Canada and the United States*, perhaps because of the limitations of the local approach, and because too many trails have been blazed before. It is, however, well worth reading.

CHARLES M. GATES

*Iowa Public Land Disposal.* By ROSCOE L. LOKKEN. (Iowa City, The State Historical Society of Iowa, 1942. 318 p. \$3.00.)

Mr. Lokken's volume on federal land operations in the *Iowa Centennial History* series is a valuable addition to the historical literature of a

great Midwestern state. Published under the excellent auspices of the State Historical Society of Iowa, it presents a form and style that will appeal to the general reader. Its deeper significance, however, especially for the student of history, is to be found in the outstanding quality of the author's research and the clarity with which he sets forth the many complicated problems of the public domain. Even a perfunctory examination of the text, maps, and notes will make evident the fact that Mr. Lokken, in his painstaking study of the large mass of private papers, archival documents, and frontier news sheets relating to his subject, has not only unearthed much fresh material, but also has written a work that will serve as a model for investigators in other public land states, in which, generally speaking, similar efforts still are needed.

The author appropriately begins his story with the first land surveys in 1836, and for this purpose he assembles an abundance of information about the activities of individual surveyors. He uses a similar method to follow the steps in the process by which the early land offices were created, as well as to describe the origin and development of the pre-emption policy under which most of the public lands in Iowa passed from federal to local jurisdiction and thereby into the hands of settlers. Adequate attention is given to questions of squatter rights, private and public land sales, land warrants or scrip, various kinds of federal grants to aid education and internal improvements, and the organization and operation of so-called settler or claim associations, the extralegal nature and processes of which cannot be clearly understood without a careful examination of local source materials like those used by the present author. The evidence points unmistakably to the fact that, regardless of Congressional acts and administrative decrees, the men of the soil, informally but effectively organized in claim associations, could and usually did succeed in circumventing national policy, thwarting the best efforts of federal land officials, and securing results more often than not favorable to their interests. The claim association was the most powerful frontier defense against the natural tendency toward a federal dictatorship of public land policy, especially in the period before homestead legislation was passed.

It is worth noting that of the approximately thirty-six million acres of Iowa lands in the hands of the federal government in 1836, only a little over nine hundred thousand acres were disposed of under the terms of the homestead acts. Before 1870, however, all but a million acres had been distributed, mainly by processes of pre-emption and federal grants

to the state and the railroads, and in 1890 a mere five thousand acres remained.

VERNE E. CHATELAIN

*A Reference Guide to Iowa History* (State Historical Society of Iowa, *Bulletin of Information Series*, no. 17). Compiled by WILLIAM J. PETERSEN. (Iowa City, 1942. 151 p.)

Few organizations devote as much time and energy to making history available to the public as does the State Historical Society of Iowa. The extent of this service over a long period of years may be seen in Dr. Petersen's handy, accurate, and informative reference guide. The *Guide* lists not only the publications of the society, such as the *Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, the popular *Palimpsest*, and the volumes in the several series it sponsors, but also includes references to other publications, such as the *Annals of Iowa*, reports of the federal government, and even significant fiction pertaining to the Hawkeye State. The result is an indispensable handbook for almost anyone who wishes to work in the field of Iowa history or in the broader area of the upper Mississippi Valley.

The compiler arranged the main divisions of the *Guide* in "logical sequence beginning with the natural setting of Iowa history and proceeding through the periods of exploration and settlement to the principal fields of activity and to the people who have made history in this Commonwealth." In addition to the topics dealing with politics, government, land, Indians, travel, and the administration of justice, there are also sections dealing with the colorful life of the people—sections that tell the story of education in early Iowa, that lead the student to the pageant of religious activities, that cite chapter and verse to folklore and odd tales, and that refer to amusements, health, publishing, business, and agriculture. Two sections deal with collections of biographical sketches and with references to prominent Iowans.

The present *Guide* is the result of many years of planning by the Iowa society, which in 1904 conceived the idea when it published a list of twenty-five topics in Iowa history. Three years later the original list was revised. Other enlarged guides were published in 1914 and 1915. In 1932, Dr. Petersen prepared his *Two Hundred Topics in Iowa History*. One has only to compare the 1932 list with the bulletin under review to gain an idea of the immense amount of creditable research in Iowa history accomplished within a decade. If other state historical societies

would prepare similar reference guides, it would be a great boon to research throughout the United States.

PHILIP D. JORDAN

*Teaching the Social Studies.* By EDGAR BRUCE WESLEY. (BOSTON, D. C. Heath and Company, second edition, 1942. xviii, 652 p. \$3.00.)

This is a revision of the most extensively used book in print on the teaching of the social studies. No one doubts that in the five years that have passed since the first edition of Dr. Wesley's book appeared the current of world events as well as trends in education have caused a shift of emphasis in the social studies field. The new edition reflects this tendency through the addition of a chapter on "Democratic Teaching and Learning," in which is stressed the teacher's need for understanding democracy in order to teach it. The chapter presents numerous suggestions for "materials, processes, and activities" in the curriculum and in the school organization and administration to further democratic learning. These suggestions are especially stimulating for teachers who would seek to foster one of the main functions of social studies in this period of strain. The chapter is so valuable that it alone is worth the price of the new edition.

The materials in the book have been rearranged, thereby strengthening the text for use in methods courses, and presenting materials in logical sequence for teachers who must adjust to curricular changes and trends. The placing of the historical summary of the social studies in the appendix has made possible a more practical arrangement of material.

The chapter in the new edition on "Teaching Reading and Study Skills" is a splendid aid to the teacher of the social studies who is troubled by the inability of pupils to understand what they read. What Dr. Wesley provides will serve both as a guide to improved work with pupils and as a valuable aid to teachers who may have suffered from lack of specific purposes and techniques in reading and study.

The new edition presents nearly two hundred new references that are of special value to the teacher of social studies techniques. The reviewer can speak with authority of the usefulness of the book even beyond the borders of the United States. It was continuously in demand by teachers of the social studies enrolled in a course that she gave recently in Canada, and it served those who teach in elementary and secondary schools alike.

ELLA A. HAWKINSON

*Iron Pioneer: Henry W. Oliver, 1840-1904.* By HENRY OLIVER EVANS.  
(New York, E. P. Dutton & Co., Inc., 1942. xiii, 370 p. Illustrations. \$3.50.)

Several books have been written about the iron mining resources and industry of northeastern Minnesota. The present volume deals with the life of a man whose name is among the most famous in the history of Minnesota iron ore. Despite his leadership and the fact that the great mining subsidiary of the United States Steel Corporation still bears his name, little is generally known about Henry W. Oliver. The book under review gives some very interesting and important information about this great industrial leader.

Oliver was an Irishman, born in County Tyrone in 1840. His parents went to Pittsburgh two years later. Oliver attended school until he was thirteen, and then worked for the Western Union and for various transportation companies. He was a successful iron and steel manufacturer at twenty-three, became prominent in Pittsburgh civic and political affairs, was a leading advocate of the Republican doctrine of high tariff, and an associate of men of business and political power.

Of special Minnesota interest are sections of Oliver's biography on the Vermilion and Mesabi ranges, including references to the Merritts and many others who left their marks on the mining communities and operations of the state. Oliver's first Mesabi Range lease was on the Mountain Iron mine, the most important discovery of the Merritts. This was located on school property and the fee belonged to the state. The lease expired in 1942, after a half century during which the operations on the mining property paid royalties of approximately a hundred thousand dollars per acre.

There was early skepticism by the iron and steel industry of the value of the Mesabi ores. John D. Rockefeller, who at one time threatened to be as great in iron and steel as he was in oil and who acquired the Merritt interests, was pessimistic. Oliver had a hard time interesting Andrew Carnegie and his associates. Said Carnegie in 1892: "Oliver's ore bargain is just like him — nothing in it. If there is any department of business which offers no inducement, it is ore. It never has been profitable, and the Messaba is not the last great deposit that Lake Superior is to reveal." The old iron master was made to swallow those words within a few years. Although Oliver kept his Mesabi operations going through the

great depression of 1893, he needed money. He gave a half interest in his company to Carnegie in 1894 as a bonus for a loan of five hundred thousand dollars. In 1897 the Carnegie Steel Company bought more of the holdings of the Oliver Mining Company, leaving to Oliver a sixth interest.

With the growth of the iron and steel industries, came a greatly increased demand for iron ore. Oliver's judgment of the value of the Mesabi ores proved to be correct. Ownership of the Minnesota iron ores helped to make the Carnegie Steel Company the leader in the steel industry and the most important factor in the creation of the United States Steel Corporation at the beginning of the century.

Oliver died in 1904. The book portrays him, as he doubtless was, an attractive, interesting, and aggressive personality, a leader in an age of aggressive personalities. Although the volume is well worth reading and owning, it fails to present adequately one of the greatest and most romantic stories of American industry.

L. A. ROSSMAN

*This Circle of Earth: The Story of John H. Dietrich.* By CARLETON WINSTON. (New York, G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1942. ix, 271 p. \$3.00.)

This is an unconventional and rather unusual biography of a man who is well remembered by Minnesotans, although his voice is no longer heard over the radio and he has discarded overcoat and earmuffs in favor of California, a state from which no Minnesotan is supposed to return. The author, who is Mrs. Dietrich, writes sympathetically and understandingly of her husband; but at several points she is "at wide variance" with his philosophy of life.

Dr. Dietrich's religious pilgrimage began in the orthodox Reformed church and ended in religious humanism. He was a very young man when he "broke through the shell of orthodoxy into the more spacious air of liberal religion." As in the case of many young men of inquiring minds, his experiences with certain misguided exponents of orthodoxy were disillusioning; and he began early to solve his problems as an intellectualist. He led his class in Mercersburg Academy in Pennsylvania and graduated as valedictorian. His predilection for the "social gospel" gave him employment with the *New York Tribune* Fresh Air Fund, a position which made it financially possible to enter Franklin and Marshall

College in 1896. On the campus he measured up to the definition of an "activity boy," even to playing football, but he was no mere seeker after popularity.

After graduation, he tasted the cup of poverty while job hunting and tramping the streets as a book agent, until he found employment as a teacher and later as a private secretary. Before enrolling in the theological seminary of the Reformed church, he had imbibed the freedom of thought of Unitarianism; and a flagrant example of "straddling" by a member of the faculty who lacked the courage of his convictions was disconcerting; but he was ordained and accepted the call to a church in the fashionable east end of Pittsburgh. His defiance of ritual and tradition aroused the indignation of a wealthy "patron" of the church and jeopardized a donation to his Alma Mater. His heresy trial was cut short by a confession of "guilt."

Dietrich's next pastorate was with the First Unitarian Society in Spokane, where his transition from mild theism to rationalism was so rapid that it brought disfavor with clergymen in the city. He devoured the writings of Darwin, Spencer, Huxley, Harnack, and others; and the word "humanism" took on a different connotation. His reputation, however, qualified him for the leadership of the First Unitarian Church of Minneapolis; and he was persuaded to accept the call largely through the efforts of the veteran professor of education in the University of Minnesota, Albert W. Rankin.

Dietrich assumed his duties in Minneapolis in 1916, when the politics of the state was seething with revolt in the form of the Nonpartisan League and the nation stood on the brink of the first World War. He plunged into controversy and threw the weight of his influence against the mounting war sentiment. After the die had been cast, there were whispers and shouts about his alleged pro-Germanism; but he weathered the storm and favored the entrance of the United States into the League of Nations, until at last he became convinced that no good could come of it. His attitude toward disarmament represented perhaps the group of liberals to which he belonged. He was ever the champion of free speech and of the oppressed and the downtrodden; and his sympathy for conscientious objectors during and after the war made him the target of Red baiters. He also entered the lists against the Fundamentalists, who favored a bill in the legislature which would prevent the teaching of the theory of evolution in tax-supported schools.

The concluding chapters of the book set forth the educational activity of the Unitarian Society, which sponsored distinguished lecture courses; Dr. Dietrich's radio broadcasts; the development of his humanist philosophy, and the publication of books and articles; the entrance of death into the family circle; the second marriage; and the close of his preaching career.

If not completely objective, the biography is pleasantly subjective. On the whole, the author writes understandingly, and sometimes even sympathetically, of her husband's adversaries and traducers. Readers who heard Dr. Dietrich's funeral "sermons" will understand the reference to the death of his first wife: "Many months he had lived with the knowledge that his wife must die; and no faith in God sustained him. There was no other world that would know her. . . . His stoicism was magnificent. Yet he knew that his interest in life was gone." These sentences read in connection with Dr. Dietrich's own statement in the years when the shadows were lengthening are significant: "I would still place all emphasis on reason and facts, but the older I grow the more I realize that by this method we lose much of life's radiance. . . . I sometimes wonder if we have not overdone making life reasonable, and serviceable, and seriously effective."

After reading this interesting biography, one cannot seriously question Dr. Dietrich's courage, integrity, and intellectual ability. One may reject humanism and differ with some of his objectives; but the sum total of his usefulness to the community is impressive.

GEORGE M. STEPHENSON

*The Mayos: Pioneers in Medicine.* By ADOLPH REGLI. (New York, Julian Messner, Inc., 1942. 248 p. Illustrations. \$2.50.)

To those who would learn the main outlines of the lives of the Mayos in a pleasant evening or two, Adolph Regli's biography may be well recommended. The author sticks to the subjects of his biography closely, and includes the barest minimum of medical discussion and terminology, a feature to its advantage for young readers. The book, under two hundred and fifty pages of medium print, is obviously of vastly different character from the eight hundred pages of finer print which compose Miss Clapesattle's *The Doctors Mayo* (see *ante*, 22:404-408). Mr. Regli does succeed in telling a dramatic story with clearness and brevity, and for the most part in a style both colorful and accurate.



Many of the incidents are related in dramatic conversations. The story of the agents and traders' conference with the Sioux in 1862 reads like a novel. Mr. Regli writes that the angry trader snarled, "Let them eat grass," in answer to the agent's plea for credit. Yet this represents a fair picture of the stirring events. The author supplies conversation for all the characters in his book. Those for Dr. W. W. Mayo vary in quality in different situations. Those in his conflict with Cut Nose and in the defense of New Ulm seem plausible and fairly effective, those at the birth of his son overly prophetic, and those in chatting with a neighbor while summarizing his activities for several preceding years too obviously designed for the needs of the narrator. Mrs. Mayo's purporting to say in 1871, "I've been wondering why I never suggested this post-graduate work to you," sounds like a modern writer, not a pioneer housewife. The dramatic picture of Dr. Mayo's search for and recovery of the corpse of Cut Nose after the execution in 1862 is not quite in accordance with other accounts. The general sweep of facts is accurate, however, and the novel-like style is not as pronounced in the story of the sons as in that of the father.

There are no actual photographs, but the interesting drawings used as frontispiece, chapter headings, and end plates add much to the appearance of the book. It might well be added to biographical reading lists for high school students of Minnesota history, and it certainly can be enjoyed as a popular biographical study of Minnesota's famous doctors.

EVADENE BURRIS SWANSON

## Minnesota Historical Society Notes

DR. LEWIS BEESON has been named acting superintendent of the society to serve while Dr. Arthur J. Larsen is on leave of absence from his duties as secretary and superintendent. Dr. Larsen left on September 16 to enter the Army Air Force Officers' Training School at Miami, Florida, with the rank of first lieutenant. For more than two years Dr. Beeson has been the society's curator of newspapers, and during the past spring and summer he organized and directed the work of the Minnesota War History Committee (see *ante*, 149-153). Mr. Jacob Hodnefield of St. Paul has been named acting curator of newspapers and supervisor of war history activities.

For the Clarence Walworth Alvord Memorial Commission of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, the society has published a volume of *Documents Relating to Northwest Missions, 1815-1827* (xix, 469 p.). They have been selected, translated, and provided with an introduction and notes by Dr. Grace Lee Nute, the society's curator of manuscripts. Numerous reports and letters written in French are presented both in the original and in translation. Most of the documents relate to the activities of Catholic missionaries to the Indians of the Red River Valley and the Rainy Lake and Lake Superior districts. The preface was written by Dr. Solon J. Buck, archivist of the United States, who was superintendent of the society from 1914 to 1931; the work of preparing the manuscript for publication, seeing it through the press, and designing the volume was done by Mrs. Mary W. Berthel of the society's editorial staff. In return for its part in issuing the volume, the society is privileged to offer the book to its members at \$2.50, which is half the regular price of \$5.00. The book will be reviewed in the March issue of this magazine. With the publication of this volume, the Mississippi Valley Historical Association inaugurates a series of publications that will serve as a memorial to Professor Alvord, who was one of its founders. This distinguished American historian, who died in 1928, resided in Minnesota for several years while teaching in the University of Minnesota.

The society's reference librarian, Miss Lois Fawcett, was on leave of absence from July 15 to October 15. During that period Mrs. Irene B.

Warming had charge of the activities of the reference department in the library. A leave of absence for the month of September was granted to Mrs. Leone Brower of the catalogue department. Mrs. Florence Trelogan, chief clerk, was given a leave of absence for six months, beginning on September 16. Her work has been taken over by the office stenographer, Mrs. Phyllis Sandstrom. Miss Mary E. Palmes, former chief clerk who resigned on January 1, is temporarily serving as an assistant in the general office.

Wartime conditions have resulted in several permanent resignations and changes in the personnel of the society's staff. Miss June Day, a library assistant, resigned on August 15 to accept a position in a film record library at Wright Field in Dayton, Ohio. Her position was filled by the appointment of Miss Muriel Hoppe. An assistant in the manuscript division, Miss Phyllis Sweeley, resigned in August to accept a position at Hamline University, and Miss Ida Kramer was named to replace her. Another resignation in the manuscript division, effective late in October, was that of Miss Catherine Bauman, the curator's assistant. The museum assistant, Mrs. Henrietta B. Erickson, also has resigned.

To the series of articles on pioneer Minnesota leaders in various fields of activity, which has been appearing in the *Minnesota Journal of Education* since 1936, Mr. Babcock has contributed an account of "Some Minnesota Military Leaders." This appears, with a number of appropriate illustrations from the society's picture collection, in the September issue of the *Journal*.

Under the title "Highway of the Voyageurs," Miss Nute describes a canoe trip in northern Minnesota in the July number of the *Conservation Volunteer*.

Wartime activities have resulted in a greatly increased use of some of the society's collections and facilities. In the manuscript division, for example, more than six thousand readers were served during the first nine months of 1942, more than double the number recorded for the entire year of 1941. A decade earlier, in the early 1930's, from three to five hundred readers used the society's manuscript facilities annually. A large proportion of the recent readers of manuscripts are searching for records of birth or residence in the original schedules of the federal and state census in the society's custody. For similar purposes, large numbers of

people each month are consulting the society's collections of city directories and Minnesota newspapers.

Newspaper readers who wish to use the *Minnesota Pioneer* for the years from 1849 to 1854 are now being referred to the manuscript division, where a microfilm copy of the file for those years is available. By using the copy, the society hopes to save wear and tear on the original file, much of which is unique. Among other newspapers for which the society owns microfilm copies are the *Boston Pilot* for the years from 1854 to 1875, and a number of Winnipeg papers for the period from 1859 to 1875.

Much attention has been given recently to the care and arrangement of archival material in the custody of the society. The records of the surveyor general of logs and lumber, which have been stored in the Historical Building for more than twenty years, were examined by Mr. Eugene Barnes and many of the earlier records, which date back to the 1850's, were arranged. Mr. Barnes also drew up a report on the use of microfilms as an archival aid in other states. The possibility in Minnesota of destroying huge accretions of archival material after they have been copied by the microfilm process is under consideration.

Four annual members joined the society during the quarter ending on September 30: Herbert C. Anderson of Hector, Ralph H. Brown of Minneapolis, Mrs. George G. Cowrie of Minneapolis, and Lieutenant Robert H. Fraser of Las Vegas, New Mexico.

During the third quarter of 1942 the society lost the following active members by death: Mary T. Hale of Minneapolis on July 28, John H. Darling of Duluth on September 12, Judge Royal A. Stone of St. Paul on September 13, George Bell of St. Paul on September 16, and Ross A. Gortner of St. Paul on September 30.

During the summer and early fall, members of the staff continued their speaking activities, though on a somewhat reduced scale. Dr. Larsen spoke on "The Missionary in the Development of Minnesota" at Lac qui Parle State Park on July 12, when the restored mission chapel was dedicated. At the first annual meeting of the Chisago County Historical Society, which was held at Center City on September 22, Dr. Beeson discussed the work of local historical societies. Dr. Nute gave talks and

addresses on "The Voyageur" at Isle Royale on July 9, on "The Webster-Ashburton Treaty and the Voyageur" before the North Shore Historical Assembly meeting at Fort William on August 1, and on "The Farmer and History" before the short course for farm bureau women at the University Farm in St. Paul on September 24.

### CONTRIBUTORS

While serving as technical director of the University Theatre and instructor in speech in the University of Minnesota, Dr. Frank M. Whiting became interested in the early history of the drama in Minnesota. His interest led to the preparation of a long and detailed study of the "History of the Theatre in St. Paul, Minnesota, from Its Beginning to 1890," which was submitted in the University of Minnesota as a doctoral dissertation in 1941. His present description of some "Theatrical Personalities of Old St. Paul" in the 1850's is based upon the early chapters of the longer study, which is unpublished.

Dr. Merrill E. Jarchow, the author of the article on "Farm Machinery in Frontier Minnesota" in the present issue, is an instructor in history in the South Dakota State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts at Brookings. His article on "Early Minnesota Agricultural Societies and Fairs" appeared in the issue of *Minnesota History* for September, 1941, and he occasionally contributes book reviews to the society's quarterly.

The third and final installment of the journal of Charles C. Trowbridge, who was "With Cass in the Northwest in 1820," appears in the present issue with annotations by Professor Ralph H. Brown of the department of geography in the University of Minnesota. His concern for the historical geography of Minnesota and the Northwest became evident some years ago, when he contributed to this magazine an article entitled "Fact and Fancy in Early Accounts of Minnesota's Climate" (see *ante*, 17:243-261).

The brief article on "A Mississippi Panorama" in the "Notes and Documents" section was prepared for a Pennsylvania periodical by Dr. J. Alden Mason, curator of the American section of the University Museum of the University of Pennsylvania. The fact that this "is purely an anthropological museum, and our possession of the panorama is merely due to the fact that it was part of the archaeological collection of Dr. Dickeson" was explained by Dr. Mason in a letter. The circumstances

under which he wrote the account herewith reprinted are explained by the assistant editor of this magazine in a brief introductory note.

The name of Professor John T. Flanagan of the department of English in the University of Minnesota, which heads the list of reviewers, is familiar to readers of this magazine. His recent article on "The Middle Western Farm Novel" (*ante*, p. 113-125) attracted a wide audience. Dr. Charles M. Gates is a member of the history faculty in the University of Washington at Seattle. Mr. Verne E. Chatelain of Washington, D. C., is a former Minnesotan who made a special study of federal land policies and their operation in Minnesota. He has discussed several phases of the subject in earlier issues of this magazine. Professor Philip D. Jordan is associate professor of history in Miami University at Oxford, Ohio, and the compiler, with Lillian Kessler, of a recent anthology of *Songs of Yesterday* (see *ante*, p. 159). Dr. Ella A. Hawkinson is principal of the College High School and supervisor of history and the social studies in the Moorhead State Teachers College. Mr. L. A. Rossman, publisher of the *Grand Rapids Herald-Review*, is a member of the executive council of the Minnesota Historical Society. Professor George M. Stephenson of the department of history in the University of Minnesota has demonstrated his interest in the religious aspects of Scandinavian-American history by publishing a book and several articles on the subject. Dr. Evadene Burris Swanson of Minneapolis has contributed a number of articles and book reviews to this magazine.

### ACCESSIONS

Forty-seven items from the papers of Robert Kennicott, a Chicago naturalist and ornithologist of the last century, have been copied for the society through the courtesy of Mr. Hiram L. Kennicott of Highland Park, Illinois. The papers copied, which relate to the years from 1855 to 1862, include information about visits to Minnesota in 1857 and 1859, with letters from St. Cloud, Pembina, and the Red River settlements. Kennicott, who was associated with the Chicago Academy of Sciences and organized the museum of natural history at Northwestern University, was a son of Dr. John Kennicott, editor of the *Prairie Farmer*.

The certificate of citizenship issued to Knute Nelson in 1866 is included in a mass of papers of the Minnesota Senator, consisting of five boxes and an account book and covering the years from 1861 to 1934,

received from the estate of his daughter, the late Mrs. Ida G. Nelson of Alexandria. Among other personal items in this valuable collection, which adds considerably to the bulk as well as the interest of the Nelson Papers already in the possession of the society (see *ante*, 22:319), is a record of Nelson's service in the Civil War with the Fourth Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry. Throughout his life, Nelson corresponded with members of his regiment, and a large number of the resulting letters are among the papers recently presented. Other correspondents represented include President Theodore Roosevelt, William B. Dean of St. Paul, and Charles Whitney, a Minnesota journalist. There are a number of letters from H. E. Paine relating to the constitutional basis for state-owned elevators. Newspaper clippings reporting events in Nelson's career from 1886 to 1920 are included. The Senator's activities as a railroad lawyer, an estate administrator, and a land speculator are reflected in the records of twelve legal cases dating from 1868 to 1915. Of special interest are the records of a suit arising out of an attempt to remove the county seat of Grant County from Elbow Lake to Herman in the early 1880's.

The original minutes of the Furness colony, which was organized in the Furness district of northern England in 1872, and sent its members to settle on Northern Pacific Railroad lands near Wadena in 1873 and 1874, have been presented by Mr. George Masters of Brookings, South Dakota. The records were kept by the colony's secretary, Richard Bailey, whose son, Mr. T. J. Bailey of Sacriston, Durham, England, recently sent them to Mr. Masters. Seventeen pages of minutes open with a record of the organization meeting of the Furness colony on October 22, 1872. This is followed by the rules of the emigration group, notices of meetings and addresses, accounts of visits of inspection to Minnesota lands by representatives of the colony, and reports of negotiations with the railroad company.

The Trinity Lutheran Church of St. Paul has added to its records already in the possession of the society (see *ante*, 20:193) three volumes containing baptismal, marriage, and death records for the years from 1870 to 1923.

Clippings about the activities of Frank B. Kellogg, jurist, statesman, and diplomat, in 1907 and from 1924 to 1929, are contained in twenty scrapbooks presented by Mr. George Morgan of St. Paul. The earlier books relate to Kellogg's services as a United States attorney in the In-

terstate Commerce Commission's investigation of the Union Pacific trusts. The period when Kellogg was ambassador to England and secretary of state is covered in the later volumes, which contain material on the Kellogg-Briand treaty, the World Court, the League of Nations, and relations with Mexico and Nicaragua.

A mass of political information assembled by Lynn Haines and filling eight filing boxes has been added to his papers by his widow, Mrs. Dora B. Haines of Washington (see *ante*, 22:423). The newly acquired material includes the voting records of many Congressmen and relates to such subjects as the presidential campaign of 1928.

A German edition of Father Hennepin's *New Discovery of a Vast Country in America*, published at Bremen in 1698, has been added to the society's substantial collection of Hennepin items. This was Hennepin's second book about the journey to the upper Mississippi that resulted in the discovery of the Falls of St. Anthony. The society has several other editions of this work published in 1698, 1699, and 1704. The German version is entitled *Neue Reise-Beschreibung durch viele Länder weit grösser als ganz Europa*.

Two issues of a hitherto unknown St. Paul newspaper are included in a gift of Minnesota and Eastern newspapers recently received from Mrs. Levi M. Hall of Minneapolis. The paper, which is entitled the *North Star*, was a daily published in St. Paul to give support to John C. Breckinridge of Kentucky in the presidential campaign of 1860. The issues received by the society are numbers 45 and 47 of volume 1, and they are dated September 18 and 20, 1860. The editor was Harry H. Young, a journalist who came to Minnesota in 1859 and settled first at Henderson. After the Civil War he was employed on papers at Red Wing and Rochester, and he later served as secretary of the state board of immigration. Among other Minnesota newspapers in Mrs. Hall's gift that were not to be found earlier in the society's collection are the *Anoka Union* for November 16, 1865, the *La Crescent Plaindealer* for November 26, 1860, the *Minnesota Union* of St. Cloud for April 11 and November 28, 1862, and thirty-four issues of the *Minnesota Statesman* of St. Peter for 1860 and 1861. Represented also by issues for the 1850's and 1860's are three St. Paul papers, the *Pioneer*, the *Pioneer and Democrat*, and the *Press*, and newspapers published in Washington, Baltimore, Boston, and several places in Vermont.



Mr. Albert Steinhauser of New Ulm has presented substantial files of two German-language newspapers published in South Dakota from 1883 to 1915. A file of the *Dakota freie Presse* of Yankton covers the period from 1883 to 1900. The *Sud Dakota Nachrichten*, which was published at Mitchell until 1896 and later appeared at Sioux Falls under four different titles, is represented by a file for the years from 1891 to 1915. A single issue of the *Dakota Post*, published at Mitchell on May 14, 1896, is included in the gift. So far as has been determined, no other depository owns files of these newspapers.

Recent additions to the military collection include a Remington rifle that was used in the Revolutionary War, from Mr. W. E. Hickel of Birmingham, Alabama; a revolver patented by Otis E. Smith in 1873, from Mrs. G. P. Tuthill of St. Paul; and an American army bayonet of the 1880's, from the Goodwill Industries of St. Paul. The latter organization also has presented a number of tools, including an iron hames and a brace.

Miss Pauline Wold of Santa Barbara, California, has presented a beautiful lace handkerchief that was made by a Chippewa girl on the Leech Lake reservation in 1898. The handkerchief was a gift to Miss Wold from Miss Pauline Colby, who taught lacemaking on the reservation from 1892 to 1922. Among numerous items presented by Miss Edith Brill of St. Paul are two beaded bags made by Indians on the same reservation, a toy bank made in the form of a miniature iron safe, and an electric toaster of an early type.

A portable writing desk of mahogany with brass trimmings and a secret drawer, which is said to date from the period of the American Revolution, is the gift of Mrs. Annie Giblette of Mora. Miss Mary H. Folwell of Minneapolis has presented a pair of silver candlesticks, some rugs, and several pieces of furniture. Other items of household equipment recently received include a blue and white cotton quilt made in 1842, from Mrs. Raymond A. Jackson of Minneapolis; a number of iron trivets, wooden salad serving sets, a copper strainer, and a copper mug, from Mrs. C. C. Bovey of Minneapolis; a chopping knife with double blades, from Dr. J. C. Ferguson of St. Paul; and a coffee grinder, from Mrs. A. E. Ingberg of Sunrise.

A doll's rocking chair upholstered in horsehair, dating from about 1860, is one of the many interesting additions to the museum collection

recently presented by Miss Georjeannie Hamilton of Minneapolis. Her gift includes samples of ribbons, trimmings, and materials used by her mother while conducting a millinery shop in Minneapolis in the 1870's and 1880's. Miss Hamilton also has presented numerous items of men's and women's clothing, accessories, jewelry, and lace; several patchwork quilts; and china, glassware, and other table appointments.

A bugle used in the Civil War by Albert Trost is the gift of his daughter and son-in-law, Mr. and Mrs. William A. McCreight of St. Paul. A guitar made in Germany in 1834 has been presented by Mrs. Charlotte Merrill of St. Paul.

Ninety tools used by John S. Ekman, a St. Paul cabinet maker, have been presented by his son, Mr. Lawrence E. Ekman of Rochester. Mrs. M. T. McEllistrem of St. Paul has presented some pieces of blacksmith's equipment used by her father, Dunoid Simard.

An interesting addition to the toy collection is a miniature model of a locomotive made in 1888 by Mr. H. T. Johnson of South St. Paul, who presented it. Originally, it was operated by steam, and later compressed air was used. A small doll with china head, hands, and feet, dating from about 1860, is the gift of Mrs. Julia Hintz of St. Paul.

An elaborately embroidered Swedish peasant costume consisting of a blouse, skirt, apron, jerkin, hood, and stockings has been presented by Mrs. Maria I. Wineberg of Akron, Ohio.

A brass medal issued for French orphans of the first World War has been added to the numismatic collection by Miss Marjorie Knowles of St. Paul.

Among the genealogies received in the third quarter of 1942 are several that contain up-to-date information about Minnesotans and their families. In one, *The Wells Family* by D. W. Norris and H. A. Feldmann (Milwaukee, 1942. 437 p.), there is an account of Captain Franklin Van Valkenburgh, a native of Minneapolis who met his death at Pearl Harbor on December 7, 1941. In another, volume 2 of *Our Pioneers Ancestors* by Henry E. Riggs (Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1942. 230 p.), a chart showing the descendants, as of January 1, 1942, of the Reverend Stephen R. Riggs, a prominent Minnesota missionary, is presented, and his work and that of his sons among the Sioux of Minnesota, South Dakota, and Nebraska is briefly sketched.

Information about the families of Harrison B. and Chauncey N. Waterman, based upon the Winona County federal census schedules for 1860 and 1870, appears in volume 2 of *The Waterman Family*, compiled by Donald L. Jacobus (New Haven, 1942. 784 p.). Another member of the same family who went to Minnesota, the Reverend Thomas T. Waterman, served as pastor of a Congregational church at Winona in 1856 and 1857 and helped to erect there a church building with a steeple and a bell, which is said to have been the first of its kind on the west bank of the Mississippi north of Dubuque.

Other genealogies received recently include: U. S. G. Bowersox, *Bauersachs Family History* (Longmont, Colorado, 1941. 168 p.); Winfield S. H. Engle, *The Melchor Engle Family* (Lima, Ohio, 1940. 243 p.); Harry F. Roush, *Family History of the Fenders and the Lances* (Lima, Ohio, 1942. 34 p.); David Graessle, *History of the Graessle-Gracely Family* (Lima, Ohio, 1941. 42 p.); Hugh C. Haynsworth, *Haynsworth-Furman and Allied Families* (Sumter, South Carolina, 1942. 333 p.); William O. Francis, *A History of the Holmes Family* (Chillicothe, Ohio, 1942. 11 p.); Loea P. Howard, *Ancestors of Joel and Maria Parker Howard of Reading, Massachusetts* (Boston, 1942. 62 p.); Alexander E. Hoyle, *The Story of William Hoyle and His Family, Told in Their Own Diaries and Letters* (Boston, 1942. 565 p.); George F. Ivey, *The Ivey Family in the United States* (Hickory, North Carolina, 1941. 113 p.); Edward S. Knapp, *We Knapps Thought It Was Nice* (New York, 1940. 211 p.); William J. Lodge, *A Record of the Descendants of Robert and Elizabeth Lodge* (Geneva, 1942. 150 p.); Ellsworth D. McEathron, *McEathron (McEachron, McEachran, McEachern) Family* (San Pedro, California, 1941. 8 p.); Harrison M. Sayre, *Descendants of Deacon Ephraim Sayre* (Columbus, Ohio, 1942. 75 p.); Edith A. Rudder, *My Mother's Family, Shannon-Sill, Pennsylvania and Ohio, Hamilton-Robinson, Virginia and Indiana* (Salem, Indiana, 1942. 38 p.); Mary L. Graff, *Early History of Truby-Graff and Affiliated Families* (Kittanning, Pennsylvania, 1941. 367 p.); and Lewis C. Weldin, *History and Genealogy of the Weldin Family* (Pittsburgh, 1939. 163 p.).

L.M.F.

## News and Comment

THAT "the publication of a series of bulletins, covering different phases of local historical work," is one of the most significant phases of the work of the American Association for State and Local History is the belief expressed by C. C. Crittenden in a general introduction to its *Bulletins*. Since three numbers have now been issued by the association, it is possible to gain some idea of the value of these publications to local historians. In the first, published in October, 1941, Edward P. Alexander of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin deals with the question "What Should Our Historical Society Do?" His discussion "is intended to give a general résumé of possible activities for a local historical group." He divides his subject under four conventional headings — meeting, publication, library, and museum activities. Some of the activities included under these headings, however, are far from conventional. Under publications, for example, he discusses speeches, radio talks, and markers. Dr. Alexander's most useful suggestions probably are those relating to museums. Included is a definition of "principles of relevancy of material and changing display" that many a museum, large and small, might apply with profit. The Minnesota Historical Society should be flattered by the fact that several of Dr. Alexander's examples are drawn from its activities. For instance, after enumerating various types of meetings that historical societies might arrange, he suggests that the reader "examine the back numbers of *Minnesota History* or *New York History* . . . to see how these various suggestions are carried out." The local historical worker will do well to have a copy of this booklet at hand. Specific phases of the local history program are discussed in two *Bulletins* issued in 1942. In number 2 of the series, Sylvester K. Stevens deals with a timely subject, "Local History and Winning the War," giving emphasis to the "theory of local history as a morale resource." The experience of one local leader, Loring McMillen of the Staten Island Historical Society, in "Using Volunteers in the Local Historical Society's Program" is described in number 3 of the *Bulletins*. Other booklets planned for this series will deal with such topics as "the conduct of historical tours, planning and producing historical radio broadcasts, publicity programs for the historical society, the conduct of local historical forums, the writing of local

history, the preservation and care of manuscripts by small libraries and historical societies, the restoration and care of historic buildings and sites, the marking of historic spots, the production of local historical plays and pageants, and the planning of suitable publication programs."

"No nation can be patriotic in the best sense, so people can feel a proud comradeship, without a knowledge of the past," writes Allan Nevins in the *New York Times Magazine* for May 3. He notes that "The Army camps are hastily organizing classes in historical instruction," and that "Our press is full of references to the devotion and heroism shown in former crises." This causes Professor Nevins to raise the question, "Have we done enough to teach American history in the lower schools, the high schools and the colleges, and has it been taught aright?"

A statistical study, by Professors William B. Hesseltine and Louis Kaplan of the University of Wisconsin, of "Doctors of Philosophy in History" who received degrees from forty-six American universities from 1873 to 1935 appears in the July number of the *American Historical Review*. Tables are presented to show the number of doctoral degrees in history granted by each university, the occupations of those holding such degrees, their distribution, and the number of books and articles they have published.

Four papers presented in a symposium on the question "Have the Americas a Common History?" at the annual meeting of the American Historical Association in Chicago on December 29, 1941, have been published in the June number of the *Canadian Historical Review*. Contributing to the discussion of this interesting question are William C. Binkley for the United States, George W. Brown for Canada, Edmundo O'Gorman for Mexico, and German Arciniegas for South America.

In an essay on "Frederick Jackson Turner, Historian," published in the *Wisconsin Magazine of History* for June, Avery Craven writes: "To reduce this first frontier essay to a hidebound thesis separate from the rest of Turner's work; to denounce it for its lack of exactness and its tendency to generalize; to criticize it because it does not contain everything which might conceivably be included in a complete formula for the writing of American history is to miss its whole purpose and value." Professor Craven defends Turner's theory by saying that it "was but a

starting point, an approach. The end sought was research, not dictation."

"Those who have worked on the more comprehensive phases of agricultural history have long since realized that good agricultural history is unobtainable without good local history," writes Everett E. Edwards in an article on "Agricultural History and the Department of Agriculture," appearing in *Agricultural History* for July. Mr. Edwards contends that "it is a valuable and useful experience to write individually or collectively the history of one's own community. Good local histories can be prepared by school children," he continues, "and the Department may well assist in a 'write your own history' movement." The fact that the department has an opportunity to co-operate with 4-H Clubs and extension workers is stressed.

Viking tales containing references to America have been charmingly translated by Einar Haugen and published in a handsome volume that bears the title, *Voyages to Vinland: The First American Saga* (Chicago, 1941. 127 p.). Mr. Haugen is responsible not only for this new translation, "made directly from the original manuscripts of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries," but for the annotations, comments on historical evidence, notes, and interpretations that accompany the narrative proper. In one section he presents the evidence discovered by archaeologists and others "In Search of Relics," and there he comments on what he describes as the "most ambitious runic stone in all America"—the Kensington rune stone. "Whether one regards it as spurious or genuine," writes Mr. Haugen of the Minnesota stone, "its undeniable presence in Alexandria, Minnesota, is very hard to explain. If it is a hoax, it has not yet been unmasked," he continues; "if it is a voice from the past, its title to speak is still in doubt."

The literature that has arisen out of the Paul Bunyan tales is the subject of a revealing analysis by Gladys J. Haney appearing under the title "Paul Bunyan Twenty-five Years After" in the *Journal of American Folklore* for July-September. The author finds it "odd that such a short time as a quarter of a century ago, Paul was known almost entirely through oral tales, and to a comparatively small number of people." In the intervening years, Miss Haney discloses, "there have been at least 17 full-length books, five of them in poetry, published about Paul," and

plays, "music, ballets, murals, wood-cuts, paintings, and statues have portrayed him." How recently the lumberjack hero has become generally known is illustrated by Miss Haney's list of "firsts," which includes "first written record, in 1914, by W. B. Laughead; first research recorded, in 1916, by Stewart and Watt; first continuous narrative, in 1919, by Ida Virginia Turney; and first book written especially for children, in 1927, by James Cloyd Bowman." And readers are informed that the "first encyclopedia to include Paul Bunyan was *Brittanica*, in 1929." Minnesotans will recall that Mr. Laughead recorded his tales in an advertising booklet issued by the Red River Lumber Company (see *ante*, 21: 177). Miss Haney's brief sketch is followed by a bibliography of eleven pages, which includes sections on music and art.

A contribution to the folklore of Lake Superior, in this case originating with the voyageurs rather than with the Indians, appears in the *Beaver* for September under the title "A Merman in Lake Superior." The narrative, which is reprinted from the *Canadian Magazine and Literary Repository* for May, 1824, describes a curious creature that a voyageur named Venant St. Germain is said to have seen "rising from the waters of Lake Superior." His account of the apparition is in the "form of a deposition before two of the judges of the Court of King's Bench." The experience that St. Germain reports occurred in 1782 while he was on a trip from Grand Portage to Mackinac.

The origin and significance of about three hundred *American Mottoes and Slogans* and their historical associations are explained by George E. Shankle in a recently published volume (New York, 1941. 183 p.). Included are "political campaign slogans, governmental slogans, colonial and revolutionary patriotic slogans, war slogans, personal slogans, religious slogans, the mottoes and slogans of patriotic organizations, and the state mottoes." The arrangement is alphabetical, with a profuse use of cross referencing.

The announcement that the State Historical Society of Missouri has acquired the library of "almost 3000 select items in the history and literature of the 'Middle Border,'" assembled over a period of more than forty years by J. Christian Bay of Chicago, accompanies Mr. Bay's address on "Western Life and Western Books" in the July issue of the *Missouri Historical Review*. Mr. Bay defines some of the principles that guided

his collecting activities, relating that his library "was formed around the idea that our pioneer spirit, our western life, is worth preserving in record and by way of emulation." The pioneer spirit he asserts, "still unites us," and it still is true that "the Middle Border is our country's heart, and that heart remains sound, whatever comes, whatever passes." Incidentally, Mr. Bay pays a tribute to the American historical societies, which, he says, "prove that our best traditions are studied, made known, perpetuated. If history means anything to us," he continues, "we shall observe and obey the lessons of the past. I think we do this."

A "Conference on the Northern Plains" was held at Lincoln, Nebraska, on June 25, 26, and 27, with a number of historians and others from the Northwest participating. Minnesota was represented by Dean Theodore C. Blegen of the University of Minnesota; among those from neighboring states and provinces were Professor John D. Hicks of the University of Wisconsin, Professor Louis Pelzer of the University of Iowa, Mr. Richard C. Overton of Chicago, and Mr. George Ferguson of the *Winnipeg Free Press*. Dean Blegen contributed to the discussion many remarks based upon his long experience as superintendent of the Minnesota Historical Society and editor of its publications. At the final session he outlined a program consisting of ten points for the study of the Plains area, particularly its northern section.

In the *Bulletin* of the American Institute of Swedish Arts, Literature, and Science for September, Albin Widen makes the suggestion that a conference for the discussion of "Swedish immigration, local history, and history of denominations and organizations, personal and family history" should be held in the near future at the institute, which is located in Minneapolis. Mr. Widen stresses the importance of collecting and preserving material relating to the history of the Swedes in America, and he contends that "for that purpose, historical societies should be founded in all Swedish localities." One project suggested for workers in the field of Swedish-American history is the making of a "systematic inventory of Swedish settlements in Minnesota." The need for special Swedish-American archives also is noted. Mr. Widen fails to mention the vast collection of materials relating to the Swedes in America preserved by the Minnesota Historical Society, though a note elsewhere in the *Bulletin* calls attention to the society's resources in that field.



One of O. E. Rølvaag's boyhood friends in Norway, Mr. John Heitmann of Duluth, is the author of a charming sketch of the eminent Minnesota author appearing in volume 12 of the *Norwegian-American Studies and Records* (Northfield, 1941). Much of the article deals with Rølvaag's Norwegian background and his family, though a few Minnesota incidents are included. Among other interesting and informing articles in the same volume are Kenneth Bjørk's account of "Ole Evinrude and the Outboard Motor," Birger Osland's recollections of early "Norwegian Clubs in Chicago," and Marjorie M. Kimmerle's study of "Norwegian-American Surnames."

One chapter of the Reverend Vaclav Vojta's volume on *Czechoslovak Baptists and their churches* is devoted to religious organizations in Minnesota and Wisconsin (Minneapolis, 1941. 276 p.). Minnesota churches and church leaders in New Prague, Minneapolis, and St. Paul are considered. New Prague is described as a "typical Czechoslovak colony," where the "people speak the Czech language on the streets, in stores, in civic offices, and elsewhere."

*The First Fifty Years* of a midwestern institution of higher learning, the University of Chicago, are outlined in streamlined fashion in a pamphlet issued to commemorate its fiftieth anniversary (1941. 48 p.). In word and picture a record is presented of the founding, as the result of the gift of John D. Rockefeller, of an institution that was planned for concentration upon investigation and inquiry.

Some reverberations of the Northfield bank robbery of 1876 are to be found in an article on "The James Boys and Missouri Politics" by William A. Settle, Jr., appearing in the *Missouri Historical Review* for July. In 1880, four years after Frank and Jesse James escaped from Minnesota, the Missouri "Republican State platform contained two statements which were intended as reflections upon the Democratic administration for failure to capture the James band," writes Mr. Settle. One statement accused the Democrats of failure to "prosecute notorious criminals," and of "permitting a Republican state [*Minnesota*] to perform that duty." As late as 1885, "at the time of the dismissal of the last Missouri charge against Frank James . . . it was rumored that requisition for him would soon be made by Minnesota authorities"; and Republican papers printed "attacks upon the element of the Democratic party which wanted to

prevent Frank James' trial in Minnesota and charged that political influence had been used to keep him from being punished." In the same issue of the *Review*, under the title "Lost Channels," Sue Hetherington writes of the old Mississippi River songs, most of which are now "forgotten because nobody thought to write them down." Among the types of songs mentioned are those to which "Norse lumberjacks set their dialect" while they "made large rafts of the logs up at Stillwater, Minnesota, then guided them down the river to St. Louis." The author notes that a song popular with raft pilots was "'The Fred Weyerhaeuser and the Frontenac,' a ballad made entirely of the names of towboats." Miss Hetherington adds to her article an "index of first lines of such scraps of songs as were available to the compiler."

"David Dale Owen and the First Geological Survey," which began in Iowa in 1839, are discussed by Walter B. Hendrickson in the *Annals of Iowa* for July. It will be recalled that nearly a decade after he began work in Iowa, Owen extended his survey into the Minnesota country. His work there doubtless will be described in Professor Hendrickson's biography of Owen, which, according to an announcement that accompanies the present article, is soon to be published by the Indiana Historical Commission.

Conrad W. Leifur is the author of a newly published textbook on *Our State North Dakota* (New York, 1942. 621 p.), about half of which is devoted to geography and history. The volume meets the requirements and follows an outline provided by the state department of public instruction. Connections between the history of Minnesota and that of its neighbor to the west are brought out in many sections of the book, notably those dealing with the Indians, exploration, the fur trade, Indian wars, and transportation.

Nearly three hundred pages of volume 20 of the *South Dakota Historical Collections* are devoted to a detailed study by Charles Lowell Green of "The Administration of the Public Domain in South Dakota." The author, who is a member of the history faculty in the Moorhead State Teachers College, prepared this study as his doctoral dissertation in the University of Iowa. There are chapters dealing with Indian land cessions, surveys, and pre-emption, as well as with settlement, colonization, speculation, and railroad lands. Minnesota places and Minnesota

residents frequently are mentioned in this narrative. Of Minnesota interest also is a sketch in the same volume of "Bishop Marty and His Sioux Missions," by Sister Mary Clement Fitzgerald. A brief statement about Father Martin Marty's service as bishop of St. Cloud in the 1890's is included.

Minnesota is well represented in a historical edition of a South Dakota newspaper, the *Sisseton Courier*, issued on July 2 to commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of three local events—the opening to settlement of the Sisseton and Wahpeton Indian Reservation, the founding of the city of Sisseton, and the establishment of its first newspaper. Browns Valley, across the border in Minnesota, was the gateway to the reservation, and it was there in April, 1892, that "hordes of eager home seekers, some on foot, some [on] horseback and others with every form of conveyance were packed . . . awaiting the discharge of guns of the soldiers, which were to signal the zero hour for the rush" for claims on the reservation. A sketch of the founding and early history of Browns Valley is included in the issue. There also are to be found accounts of Presbyterian and Catholic missions established by men who had been active earlier in the Minnesota mission field, and a biographical sketch of Hazen Mooers, a fur trader who was prominent both east and west of Lake Traverse.

The role played by N. P. Langford, who was known both in Minnesota and Montana, in bringing about "The Creation of Yellowstone National Park," is described by N. Turrentine Jackson in the *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* for September. That the first suggestion for the preservation of the wonders of the Yellowstone basin in a national park came from Cornelius Hedges, a member of the exploring expedition of 1870, is recorded in Langford's writings. Langford's own lectures on behalf of the park project and his untiring efforts to push a bill through Congress to provide for the park are described by the author in some detail.

One of the most useful volumes issued by the Wisconsin Historical Records Survey deals with the *Origin and Legislative History of County Boundaries in Wisconsin* (Madison, 1942. 229 p.). Changes in boundaries are not only described in detail for each county in the state, with references to legislative enactments, but they are graphically illustrated on maps. Of special Minnesota interest are the sections relating to the border

counties of Crawford, Pierce, Polk, and St. Croix. The volume is a reminder of the need for a similar study of county boundaries in Minnesota.

To "meet the needs of teachers, students, and study clubs interested in the history of La Crosse," Miss H. Margaret Josten, chairman of the department of social studies in a local high school, has prepared a useful study guide entitled *La Crosse: A Century of Growth 1842-1942* (1942. 53 p.). After disposing of the founding of the city and the establishment of its lumbering interests, Miss Josten outlines the growth of the city, dividing her subject into fourteen sections. Among the topics suggested for investigation are racial groups, local government, education, churches, cultural activities, recreation, social activities, and many phases of business and professional history. For each topic the author provides an outline, a list of references, and a number of suggested activities for students. When studying racial groups, for example, the author suggests that one student should "make a survey to learn what students had ancestors who were early settlers in La Crosse," and that another might "make a collection of songs, of recipes, of sayings, of holiday or other customs which one family or one racial group brought with it." Of timely significance is a section on "War and Defense," with divisions on La Crosse in wars of the past, on patriotic societies, and on "defense preparation 1941-1942," including local industries in the defense program and civilian activities.

An appeal to "Salvage Canada's Past," along with rubber, scrap iron, and paper, is made by Elsie McLeod Murray in the *Ontario Library Review* for August. "In the attics and cellars of our homes, in church vestries, in warehouses and stores, in municipal offices, and often even in our libraries," she writes, "lies unrecognized and completely abandoned the very stuff and substance of the past — original documentary accounts of the social life, business activities, cultural pursuits and political thought of earlier generations." The author is concerned chiefly with what she describes as the "new and sometimes baffling problems" that arise in making available to historians, genealogists, novelists, lawyers, and others who use libraries the manuscript materials relating to Canada's past.

Readers of Mr. Lawrence J. Burpee's article on "A Hundred Years of North America" in the September issue of this magazine will be interested in the same author's concise account of the founding, history,

and accomplishments of the International Joint Commission, published by the Ryerson Press of Toronto under the title *Good Neighbours* (1940. 39 p.). He traces from sea to sea the international boundary over which the commission exercises jurisdiction, giving a detailed description of Minnesota's northern boundary.

The Canadian international boundary area that adjoins Minnesota to the north is given some consideration in an article on "The History and Status of Forestry in Ontario" by N. O. Hipel, appearing in the *Canadian Geographical Journal* for September. The forests of the Quetico region and the Rainy River country receive frequent mention. The many excellent pictures of lumber camps and logging activities that illustrate the article are as typical of northern Minnesota as of Ontario.

In an attractive volume entitled *Tadoussac Then and Now: A History and Narrative of the Kingdom of Saguenay* (1942. 23 p.), William Hugh Coverdale outlines the history of the ancient French settlement at the junction of the Saguenay and St. Lawrence rivers. He pictures Tadoussac as the center of a fabulous land where the French dreamed of finding unmeasured riches in the sixteenth century; as a "much-used base, where the fur-trade developed from being a side-line to the fisheries"; as a mission station; and, finally, as a summer resort. Among the many interesting illustrations is a picture of the chapel, still standing, which was erected in 1747.

A documentary film depicting the making of the birchbark canoe, produced under the direction of Mr. and Mrs. F. Radford Crawley, was given its first showing at the annual meeting of the Canadian Historical Society at Ottawa on February 25, 1942. The film inaugurates a series designed by the Canadian Historical Society to tell the story of transportation in Canada. Others dealing with various types of transportation, from the dogsled to the airplane, are planned for future production.

Dr. Grace Lee Nute, curator of manuscripts for the Minnesota Historical Society, was the speaker at a meeting of the Thunder Bay Historical Society at Fort William on June 29. She took as her subject the adventures of Radisson and Groseilliers in the Northwest, describing also some of the obscure sources of information on their careers that she had discovered in France and in Canada.

## GENERAL MINNESOTA ITEMS

The fiftieth anniversary of the Minnesota Library Association is fittingly commemorated in the September issue of *Minnesota Libraries*, which presents two articles on the history of the organization. The first, by Gratia A. Countryman, one of its charter members and founders, reviews the "Early History of the Minnesota Library Association, 1891-1900." She brings out the fact that the first suggestion for a state organization of librarians came from Dr. William W. Folwell in a letter of December 23, 1891, to J. Fletcher Williams, secretary and librarian of the Minnesota Historical Society. The role of these men in making the association a reality is described. It may be noted in passing that the "organization meeting was held in the directors' room of the Minnesota Historical Society on December 29, 1891." Miss Countryman describes the association's annual meetings in its first decade of existence, and she tells of some important cultural developments for which it was responsible. At its fourth annual meeting Dr. Folwell recommended that the university open a department of library science, at a time when there were only four library schools in the country. In 1899, as the result of constant agitation by the association in favor of traveling libraries, the legislature passed an act establishing a state library commission. Miss Clara Baldwin, who was named librarian of the commission, is the author of the second article about the history of the Minnesota Library Association, outlining the story of its accomplishments from 1900 to 1942.

The "Preservation of Local History" was the topic of a panel discussion held in connection with a short course for farm bureau women at the University Farm in St. Paul on September 24. The discussion followed an address on "The Farmer and History," presented by Dr. Grace Lee Nute, curator of manuscripts on the staff of the Minnesota Historical Society. Participating in the panel, which was led by Mr. Paul Johnson of the University Farm, were Dr. Nute, Dr. Ray Le May of the Winona County Historical Society, Mrs. Bunn T. Willson of the Olmsted County society, Mrs. O. M. Bollum of Goodhue County, and Dr. Lewis Beeson, acting superintendent of the state historical society.

Racial groups in Minnesota and the activities of certain industrial groups in the state are providing the subject matter for a series of articles by George L. Peterson on "Life in Minnesota," appearing from time to

time in the *Minneapolis Morning Tribune*. The opening article, published on September 18, deals with "Askov's Danish Farmers" and their contribution to the war effort. The author gives an engaging picture of the orderly and comfortable community that developed after "the Danish People's Society took over the pioneer settlement of Partridge and all the country round in 1906, renaming the place for the town in Denmark where the first folk high school was established." The iron range country, with its Finns, Serbs, Slovenes, Croats, Lithuanians, Italians, and other "national groups that hurried from Europe a generation and more ago" is described in the article published on September 22; and life in the lumber camps of northern Minnesota, where an acute labor shortage exists, is the subject of the article for September 29.

Under the title "Range Court History Outlined," Judge Edward Freeman of Virginia reviews the story of the local judiciary in the *Hibbing Daily Tribune* for September 26. The account deals largely with the history of the Eleventh Judicial District, which has embraced St. Louis County since 1874, and which has held regular terms at Duluth, Virginia, Hibbing, and Ely since 1911.

"A Psychiatric Bulletin in Minnesota of Half a Century Ago" is the subject of a recent chapter, by Dr. M. K. Amdur of Cincinnati, in the "History of Medicine in Minnesota" that has been appearing for some years in *Minnesota Medicine*. Dr. Amdur, whose article appears in the September issue, calls attention to the fiftieth anniversary of a quarterly *Hospital Bulletin*, published from 1891 to 1893 by the medical staff of the Rochester State Hospital. Some interesting information about the early history of the hospital is included in this article. In the July and August issues of *Minnesota Medicine*, Dr. Arthur S. Hamilton completes his "History of the Minnesota State Medical Society." The final installment carries the story of the society's annual meetings to the turn of the century.

The Minnesota conference of the Evangelical church has set aside the year 1942-43 as a seventy-fifth anniversary year, since the conference was organized in April, 1868. To mark the occasion an illustrated pamphlet reflecting the history of the conference has been issued. In it are presented a brief account of the first conference, sketches of "pioneer personalities," a chronology giving the "high-lights" in the history of the conference, a

list of "anniversary observances," and a sketch of the Lake Koronis Assembly Grounds, established by the church in 1922.

Students of history, sociology, and economics who attempt to interpret the 1930's will find much of interest and value in a booklet recently issued by the University of Minnesota Press under the title, *Economic Effects of Steady Employment and Earnings: A Case Study of the Annual Wage System of George A. Hormel & Co.* (Minneapolis, 1942. 75 p.). The author, Jack Chernick, reaches the "tentative conclusion that the annual wage plan" inaugurated in 1929 by Austin's leading industry, a meat packing house, "is at least in part responsible for the creation of new jobs" in the community, thus giving the city greater economic stability than its neighbors.

The fiftieth anniversary of the International Milling Company and Robin Hood Flour Mills Limited, as recorded in the April issue of the company's trade journal, *The Grist*, commemorates the opening of a Minnesota mill at New Prague in 1892. Some "Interesting Events in the Early Days of the Company" at New Prague are recorded by F. A. Bean, a son of the founder of the concern, and other incidents relating to the mill at that place are recalled by J. J. Kovarik. A record of the company's mills in Minnesota, Iowa, New York, Texas, and Canada indicates that in the past it operated plants at Blue Earth and Wells, as well as at New Prague.

In a bulky volume on *The History of the Oil Business of George F. and J. Paul Getty from 1903 to 1939*, J. Paul Getty includes a brief account of his father's career as a lawyer in Minneapolis for nearly two decades before he became interested in Oklahoma oil. When the elder Getty organized the Minnehoma Oil Company in 1903, he coined its name by combining the first two syllables of Minnesota with the last two of Oklahoma.

### WAR HISTORY ACTIVITIES

Evidence that the federal government recognizes the need for "more adequate records of administrative activities . . . not only for historical purposes but to provide a clearer insight into problems of public management and to contribute to the more effective utilization of present experience in post-war administration" is to be found in the appointment by the director of the Bureau of the Budget, at the suggestion of Presi-



dent Roosevelt, of an advisory Committee of Records of War Administration. Included in its membership are Professor Arthur Schlesinger of Harvard University, president of the American Historical Association, Professor William Anderson of the University of Minnesota, president of the American Political Science Association, and Dr. Solon J. Buck, archivist of the United States. The functions and activities of the committee are explained by Harry Venneman in an article on "Records of War Administration" appearing in the fall number of *Military Affairs*. The writer reports that "several of the largest and most important departments and emergency war agencies have undertaken extensive programs for the development of current records of their war activities, in line with the objectives and in some instances at the direct instigation of the Committee."

Those who are working to assemble and preserve the records of the present war should profit by studying the work of *Historical Units of Agencies of the First World War*, as set forth by Elizabeth B. Drewry in number 4 of the *Bulletins* of the National Archives (1942. 31 p.). The writer confines herself to the federal departments and "agencies in which some germ of the idea of the development of a unit for historical work appears to have existed." Thus she gives consideration to historical units of the war and navy departments, the Marine Corps, the state department, the shipping and war industries boards, the fuel, food, and relief administrations, and the Council of National Defense. Miss Drewry notes that in the records of the war of 1917-18 there are "large gaps in important files that should explain policies and describe procedures," and that it often is necessary to "go through much worthless material for some small item of significance." The importance of keeping adequate records is well brought out by Miss Drewry when she notes that "we may well wish today that more attention had been paid to" the preservation of records "during and after the first war in order, if not to prevent this one, at least to prepare us better for it." A more optimistic viewpoint is taken by Professor John W. Oliver in an article on "The Role of a Local Historical Society in Times of War," which appears in the *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine* for March-June. Professor Oliver gives those organizations credit for taking the "lead in collecting, compiling, and preserving all papers, documents, leaflets, and other data of historical value that any historian would need when he set to work to compile the history" of the war. The writer praises the work accom-

published in Minnesota "in collecting, compiling, and publishing the war history records" of the state, and he asserts that Franklin F. Holbrook and Livia Appel's "two volumes on Minnesota in the World War rank among the best of the state war histories."

On October 1, less than five months after Governor Stassen established the Minnesota War History Committee (see *ante*, p. 149) local committees were organized and actively functioning in twelve cities and forty-two counties of the state. A list of these committees and their chairmen appears herewith. As additional committees are organized, they will be listed in the section of *Minnesota History* devoted to war history work. Albert Lea War History Committee, L. W. Spicer, chairman.

Austin War History Committee, Harry A. Anderson, chairman.

Beltrami County War History Committee, Harold T. Hagg, Bemidji, chairman.

Benton County War History Committee, Mrs. Felix Latterell, Foley, chairman.

Big Stone County War History Committee, E. N. Schoen, Ortonville, chairman.

Brainerd War History Committee, Grace E. Polk, chairman.

Brown County War History Committee, Fred W. Johnson, New Ulm, chairman.

Carver County War History Committee, O. D. Sell, Mayer, chairman.

Chippewa County War History Committee, Dr. Anna Amrud, Montevideo, chairman.

Cottonwood County War History Committee, O. J. Nelson, Windom, chairman.

Crookston War History Committee, L. L. Landberg, chairman.

Crow Wing County War History Committee, Mrs. R. J. Libby, Crosby, chairman.

Dakota County War History Committee, Mrs. William F. Feely, Farmington, chairman.

Douglas County War History Committee, Mrs. Wallace Dougherty, Alexandria, chairman.

Duluth War History Committee, Rev. Frank A. Court, 215 North Third Avenue, chairman.

Faribault County War History Committee, Mrs. Carrie A. Bachtle, Blue Earth, chairman.

- Fillmore County War History Committee, George A. Haven, Chatfield, chairman.
- Goodhue County War History Committee, C. A. Rasmussen, Red Wing, chairman.
- Hennepin County War History Committee, Robert E. Scott, St. Louis Park, chairman.
- Hibbing War History Committee, George Fisher, chairman.
- Isanti County War History Committee, Mrs. Blaine B. Barker, Cambridge, chairman.
- Itasca County War History Committee, O. E. Saxhaug, Grand Rapids, chairman.
- Kandiyohi County War History Committee, Henry Southworth, Willmar, chairman.
- Kittson County War History Committee, C. J. Hemmingson, Hallock, chairman.
- Koochiching County War History Committee, Harriet Lloyd, International Falls, chairman.
- Lac qui Parle County War History Committee, Lillian Fjelde, Madison, chairman.
- Lake County War History Committee, Judge W. E. Scott, Two Harbors, chairman.
- McLeod County War History Committee, S. S. Beach, Hutchinson, chairman.
- Mahnomen County War History Committee, Harry C. Goodrich, Mahnomen, chairman.
- Mankato War History Committee, Dr. M. R. Coulter, chairman.
- Martin County War History Committee, E. L. Flygare, Fairmont, chairman.
- Mille Lacs County War History Committee, Rev. John H. Hinck, Milaca, chairman.
- Minneapolis War History Committee, Joseph Zalusky, 341 City Hall, chairman.
- Morrison County War History Committee, Mrs. Bernard N. Petersen, Little Falls, chairman.
- Mower County War History Committee, Mrs. N. V. Torgerson, Adams, chairman.
- Nobles County War History Committee, Mrs. Inez Madsen, Worthington, chairman.

- Olmsted County War History Committee, S. L. Lyksett, Rochester, chairman.
- Pipestone County War History Committee, Fred A. Busse, Pipestone, chairman.
- Pope County War History Committee, Charles Glantz, Glenwood, chairman.
- Red Wing War History Committee, C. A. Rasmussen, chairman.
- Rice County War History Committee, Frank Kaisersatt, Faribault, chairman.
- Rock County War History Committee, A. G. Suurmeyer, Luverne, chairman.
- St. Cloud War History Committee, Mrs. George W. Friedrichs, chairman.
- St. Paul War History Committee, Judge Gustavus Loevinger, 1551 Courthouse, chairman.
- Steele County War History Committee, B. P. Leary, Owatonna, chairman.
- Swift County War History Committee, Nina Brown, Benson, chairman.
- Virginia War History Committee, A. M. DeYoannes, chairman.
- Wabasha County War History Committee, E. L. Hibbard, Lake City, chairman.
- Washington County War History Committee, E. L. Roney, Stillwater, chairman.
- Watsonwan County War History Committee, George S. Hage, Madelia, chairman.
- Wilkin County War History Committee, Clarence Gordhamern, Breckenridge, chairman.
- Winona County War History Committee, Homer Goss, Lewiston, chairman.
- Wright County War History Committee, Ray Yantes, Buffalo, chairman.
- Yellow Medicine County War History Committee, Edwy O. Dibble, Granite Falls, chairman.

The executive secretary of the Wisconsin War Records Commission, Mr. Elmer Plischke, visited St. Paul on September 6 and 7 for the purpose of conferring with Dr. Lewis Beeson, director of the Minnesota War History Committee. A carefully prepared report of the conference was issued by Mr. Plischke on September 21. In it he points out differ-

ences in organization in the war history work that is being conducted in Minnesota and Wisconsin, and makes definite recommendations for the Wisconsin commission. A copy of Mr. Plischke's report has been received by the Minnesota War History Committee.

Most of the 107 donors reported *ante*, p. 292, have continued to send material to the Minnesota War History Committee. In addition, during August and September, it received gifts from 139 other sources, most of which are located outside Minnesota. The committee's policy of not duplicating material that is being received by the Minnesota Historical Society and other depositories in the state accounts for the preponderance of non-Minnesota items. Among the organizations from which periodicals, pamphlets, leaflets, and other printed and processed materials have been received recently are the American Legion National Headquarters of Indianapolis, the American Slav Congress of Pittsburgh, the American Youth Commission of Washington, the Association of American Railroads of Washington, the Belgian Information Center of New York, the Commission to Study the Organization of Peace of New York, the Jewish Welfare Board of New York, the National Education Association of Washington, the National League of Women Voters of Washington, the National Planning Association of Washington, and the Post War Council of New York.

Two of the twelve army camp newspapers received by the War History Committee have been issued under the editorship of Minnesotans. *The Bat*, published at Camp Croft, South Carolina, is edited by Private Rodney Loehr, formerly an instructor in history in the University of Minnesota and the author of several articles and reviews that have appeared in *Minnesota History*. In a letter to the acting superintendent of the Minnesota Historical Society, Private Loehr describes in detail the procedure followed in issuing a camp newspaper. Until recently Corporal Gene Newhall, who was formerly with radio station WTCN and the *Minneapolis Times*, served as editor of the *Kodiak Bear* of Fort Greely, Alaska, a paper that the War History Committee has received from its inception. Corporal Newhall has now been transferred to an officers' training school. The fact that the "activities of a good number of Minnesota men" are covered in the *Kodiak Bear* is indicated in a letter from Lieutenant Theodore B. Tufte, a public relations officer stationed at Fort Greely. He expresses the belief that camp newspapers "are bound to con-

tain references of more than momentary interest" and are therefore worthy of permanent preservation.

Among the most interesting publications received by the War History Committee is *Hi Soldier*, a mimeographed monthly issued by the Minnesota Mutual Life Insurance Company for former employees who are now in the armed forces. It is made up largely of letters to those who remain in the home office at St. Paul from former employees now serving in widely separated localities. Through the medium of *Hi Soldier*, the men and women who once worked together in the company's office are enabled to keep in touch with one another. Included also are lists of men who are in the service, with their former and present addresses.

### LOCAL HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

In a setting rich in historical associations, the Washington County Historical Society has established its museum. It occupies a large house in Stillwater that was erected in the 1850's for use as a residence by the warden of what was then the territorial prison. Since it is built against a steep bluff and faces the beautiful St. Croix River, the museum's surroundings add much to its interest and attractiveness. Furthermore, it is within sight of a ravine that was the scene of a fierce battle between the Sioux and the Chippewa in 1839. Thus the visitor becomes conscious of the past of the St. Croix Valley before entering the Washington County museum.

The ownership of the old warden's residence, which was used until the new state prison was completed in 1912, was transferred to the Washington County society by legislative action in the spring of 1941. It was dedicated as a museum with appropriate ceremonies on June 20 of the latter year, when the property was officially presented to the society. In a little more than a year the local organization has furnished many of the rooms in appropriate Victorian style, and it has installed many interesting and valuable exhibits.

Upon entering the house, the visitor finds himself in a narrow hall with a central staircase. The parlor to the left is typically Victorian, with lace curtains and elaborately figured carpet. An upholstered settee and two matching chairs have intricately carved frames of black walnut. There are a number of small side tables with decorative oil lamps, and several portraits in massive frames hang on the walls. An old-fashioned piano and a spinet add to the mid-century atmosphere of this room. Back

of the parlor and opening into it is a library in which the society's books and manuscripts are arranged.

To the right of the entrance hall is the dining room, which is furnished with a table, chairs, and several side pieces. The table is set with china and silver, and interesting pieces of china and glassware are displayed on other tables and on the wide window sills. Back of the dining room is a small room, probably once used as an office or study. A large secretary is the chief item of furniture displayed there. Exhibits of silver, bags, and small accessories have been arranged in two display cases in this room. Hanging on the wall is an interesting button collection mounted on boards.

Five rooms on the second floor have been furnished or are used for exhibit purposes. Two of the rooms have been furnished in the style of the 1880's, with heavy wooden bedsteads, dressers, and chests. Other appropriate items in these rooms include a washstand, a cradle, a sewing machine, a spinning wheel, and a case filled with old-fashioned costumes. Perhaps the most attractive room in the house is the nursery, where a cradle, a child's bed, low and high chairs for infants, a baby buggy dating from 1873, and interesting collections of old-fashioned toys and children's clothing are on exhibit. A fourth room on this floor has been lined with shelves for the display of cooking and other domestic utensils, such as kettles, irons, butter molds, coffee grinders, and the like. Among the larger items in this room are an iron stove manufactured in Stillwater in the 1890's, a tin bath tub, and a sailor's chest. The fifth room is devoted to the society's picture collection, which is particularly rich in lumbering scenes. It includes also many interesting portraits and early views of Stillwater.

Some of the manuscripts assembled by the Washington County society deserve special attention. In this collection the lumber industry is well represented. It includes, for example, a little book kept in 1881 by Edward Rutherford, foreman of the St. Croix Boom Company, in which he recorded for his own convenience the stamphammer marks used by the lumber firms then operating on the St. Croix. Some account books for the 1860's of the lumber firm of Walker, Judd and Veazie also are preserved in the Washington County museum. Most of the manuscripts in this collection are in some way related to the region's chief industry. Thus the names of many pioneer lumbermen are listed in a manuscript copy of the Washington County census of 1850. Probably this was the original enumer-

ation made by the census taker. The largest single collection in the society's possession consists of accounts, time books, and other items from the papers of William Willim, a pioneer contractor at Stillwater. Students interested in frontier economic conditions and in labor will find this collection of special value. The time books, covering the years from 1856 to 1880, give detailed figures on wages and hours of each employee; and other volumes record plans for buildings, costs, and prices charged, and list materials used.

The founding of the Washington County museum was in large measure a result of the effective leadership of its president, Mr. E. L. Roney. The exhibits were assembled and arranged by a group of special committees. One committee has collected furniture, another, pictures, another, books and manuscripts, still another, old glass, and the like. Miss Annie Connor acts as chairman of the museum committee, with general supervision over the special committees. During the summer the museum is open to the public three afternoons a week, when an admission charge of twenty-five cents is made. The funds thus raised help to maintain the property. In addition to exhibit rooms, the museum building contains an assembly room on the first floor, where meetings can be held and refreshments are served. When the weather is favorable, the society holds its meetings on the beautiful lawn that stretches out toward the river in front of the museum.

B. L. H.

A centennial of international significance was celebrated at Fort William on August 1 in connection with the fourteenth annual meeting of the North Shore Historical Assembly. It was appropriate that this organization, which is composed of the historical societies of St. Louis, Cook, and Lake counties in Minnesota and the Thunder Bay Historical Society of Ontario, Canada, should mark the one-hundredth anniversary of the Webster-Ashburton treaty, for by its terms the boundary between Minnesota and Canada was fixed. Boundaries as far south as the St. Louis River had been considered previously; thus the negotiations of 1842 gave to Minnesota the vast iron wealth of the Arrowhead country. At the dinner meeting that marked the centennial, Minnesota was officially represented by its state treasurer, the Honorable Julius E. Schmahl; and the Minnesota Historical Society was represented by its curator of manuscripts, Dr. Grace Lee Nute, who spoke on the treaty and the voyageur. Representing the Canadian government were Mr. W. J. Bennett,



executive secretary of the department of munitions and supply, and Mr. Lawrence J. Burpee, secretary of the International Joint Commission. An address on "One Hundred Years of North America," presented by Mr. Burpee, is published in the September issue of this magazine. It was particularly fitting that Mr. Burpee should speak on this occasion, since the commission of which he is Canadian secretary deals with boundary disputes.

The dinner meeting was preceded by an afternoon session in the Thunder Bay society's museum in the Fort William library building. In response to the welcome extended by Mayor C. M. Ross of Fort William, Judge Julius E. Haycraft, a vice-president of the Minnesota Historical Society, spoke briefly. The four societies that comprise the North Shore assembly were represented by speakers on the program that followed. Papers were read by the Reverend Oswald Johannes of the Cook County society on "Catholic Missionary Work in Cook County"; by Bruce Elliott of the Lake County society on the "History of the Iron Ore Industry, Lake Superior Basin"; by Otto E. Wieland of the St. Louis County society on "Ontario and Minnesota"; and by Keith Denis of the Thunder Bay society on "The Silver King of the Eighties," Oliver Daunais, who discovered a profitable silver mine in the vicinity of Fort William.

Minnesota visitors, many of whom went to Fort William from Duluth by boat, also attended sessions arranged by the North Shore assembly on August 2 and 3. The program on Sunday, August 2, included a special religious service on Mount McKay and an evening session at Chippewa Park. Papers on the "Geological History of the Lake Superior Basin" by Jules Cross and on "Ojibway Legends" by Dr. Herman Bryan were presented. Following the latter paper a ceremony was staged by the local Chippewa, who conferred titles of chief and princess upon several of the visitors. A trip to Kakabeka Falls, visits to historic sites and trails in its vicinity, and a luncheon brought the meeting to a close on August 3.

A room in the new courthouse at Detroit Lakes has been reserved for use as a museum by the Becker County Historical Society. A membership drive arranged by the society early in September raised the membership roll to two hundred before the end of the month.

The acquisition by the Carver County Historical Society of the library and records of the Carver County Deutscher Leseverein was announced in a number of Carver County newspapers in July (see *ante*, p. 294).

Accounts of this important collection and descriptions of the activities of the reading society appear in the *Waconia Patriot* for July 9, the *Weekly Valley Herald* of Chaska for July 16, and the *Carver County News* of Watertown for July 30.

The dedication on July 12 of the restored chapel of the Lac qui Parle mission was the occasion for an elaborate program of religious services, talks, and addresses, arranged under the auspices of the Chippewa County Historical Society. Among the speakers were the Reverend Albert Heninger of Peever, South Dakota, who preached the dedication sermon; Mr. Harold W. Lathrop, director of the division of state parks; and Dr. Arthur J. Larsen, superintendent of the state historical society, who presented the principal address. He took as his subject "The Missionary in the Development of Minnesota." A historical sketch of the mission is contributed to the *Montevideo American* of July 10 by Dr. Anna Amrud, chairman of the committee which arranged the dedication program. In the printed program issued for the occasion are notes on the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, which established the Lac qui Parle mission in 1835, and brief sketches of the missionaries who served there.

The summer months brought an addition to the list of Minnesota's local historical societies with the organization, as the result of a series of meetings, of the Chisago County Historical Society. Preliminary meetings were held at Lindstrom on June 27 and July 14. At North Branch on August 18 a committee was named to draw up a constitution, which was adopted at Center City on September 22. At the latter place Dr. Lewis Beeson, acting superintendent of the Minnesota Historical Society, spoke on "The Local Historical Society and Its Work." The officers of the new society are Bert Merling, president, Theodore Norelius, vice-president, Mrs. Stanley Folsom, secretary, and Hjalmar Anderson, treasurer.

An exhibit arranged by the Fillmore County Historical Society at the county fair at Preston from August 29 to 31 attracted hundreds of interested visitors. Portraits of pioneers, objects used in frontier homes, books, and documents were included in the display.

Life among the early Czech settlers of McLeod County was recalled by some of their descendants at a meeting of the Hutchinson chapter of the McLeod County Historical Society on July 21. Among the speakers were Mrs. Josephine Miska and Mrs. Erick Fratzke.

More than six hundred people gathered at Fairmont on August 30 for the fourteenth annual summer meeting of the Martin County Historical Society, which centered about a program of wartime interest. The international situation was discussed by the principal speaker, Professor Harold Deutsch of the department of history in the University of Minnesota. A second speaker, Major Arthur M. Nelson, surveyed the role of Martin County in wars of the past.

A meeting of the Meeker County Historical Society, held on August 16 near Grove City, commemorated the eightieth anniversary of the beginning of the Sioux War of 1862. Among the speakers who addressed the gathering was Mrs. Martha Merrill of Hutchinson, one of the few people still living who remembers some of the events of the massacre. Articles in the *Meeker County News* of Litchfield for August 20 and 27 relate the story of the murders in Acton Township that marked the beginning of the outbreak.

An appeal for the preservation of "pioneer landmarks," physical and spiritual, was made by James R. Crawford of Beaver Creek when he spoke before the tenth annual meeting of the Nobles County Historical Society at Worthington on August 16. About a hundred people were present. Mrs. C. R. Thompson was elected president of the organization, G. M. Walker, vice-president, Mrs. A. G. Satre, treasurer, and Stanley E. Nelson, secretary.

Members of the Washington County Historical Society gathered at Forest Lake for a picnic meeting on August 11. A paper on the history of Forest Lake was presented by Mrs. Clara Telander. For residents of the southern part of Washington County, a special meeting was arranged at the home of Mr. and Mrs. J. V. Bailey near Newport on August 25. Mrs. Grace McAlpine read a historical sketch of Newport, prepared by Mrs. Mary E. Keck, and Mrs. Mary Bailey reviewed the history of the Bailey family.

### LOCAL HISTORY ITEMS

A brief history of Pleasant Mound Township in Blue Earth County, appearing in the *Amboy Herald* for September 11, was contributed by W. O. Wiederhoeft. It consists for the most part of lists of names of early settlers and of township and other officers. The various names by which the township has been known since 1865 also are given.

An account of "Coming to America in 1868" from Norway and settling at Hanska in Brown County appears in three installments in *Our Young People*, a weekly issued by the Augsburg Publishing House, for August 9, 16, and 23. The story of the voyage from Norway aboard a sailing vessel and of frontier life in Minnesota has been recalled by Ole K. Broste, and recorded by Petra M. Lien. The narrator was an infant when his parents joined a group emigrating from Romsdalen, Norway. He tells of the journey to the West, and of the hardships of pioneering, such as grasshopper plagues, prairie fires, and blizzards.

A letter written in 1934 by the late A. C. Von Hagen, who settled in Sleepy Eye in 1885 and lived there for many years, is published in full in the *Sleepy Eye Herald-Dispatch* for September 3. In it he tells how the grave of the Sisseton chief for whom the Brown County city is named was located in 1899 with the result that the remains were removed to Sleepy Eye and a monument was erected over the new place of burial.

The historical sketch of Chisago County prepared for *Who's Who in Minnesota* by Bert Merling has been expanded by the author for publication in installments in the *Chisago County Press*. Sections dealing with specific communities appear in some issues. The story of Franconia, a St. Croix Valley ghost town, is published in the *Press* for July 9, and various phases of the history of Taylors Falls are reviewed in installments appearing from July 16 to August 20.

"A History of Newburg Township and the Village of Mabel" in Fillmore County, prepared as a master's thesis in the University of Minnesota by William H. Cartwright, Jr., has been appearing in installments in the *Mabel Record* since August 7. The narrative opens with an account of the acquisition of a section of southeastern Minnesota as the result of Indian treaties and the removal of the Winnebagoes in 1848. Lists of early settlers in the township, particularly the Norwegians who established homes there, accounts of the communities that grew up in the vicinity of Mabel, descriptions of frontier life and customs in the region, and analyses of the census records of 1860 and 1870 are presented in chapters published in the *Record* for August 14 and 29 and September 18 and 25.

A vivid picture of frontier domestic life in southern Minnesota is presented in the *Chatfield News* for September 3 and 10 by Mrs. Edith

Wright of Spring Valley, whose father, James Price, settled near Eyota in 1859. Much attention is given to the food that appeared on the dinner tables of the pioneers, and the methods used in preparing and preserving native products. Household remedies, furniture, cooking and other domestic utensils, lighting equipment, and the arrangement of living quarters are mentioned. Among the well-remembered dishes recalled by Mrs. Wright are "homegrown buckwheat flour pancakes" with bacon drippings and black strap, dried corn, salted cucumbers, salt-rising bread, ginger cake, soda biscuits, maple syrup, and hominy. Her narrative is published in a column devoted to the "Chatfield Quiz," which has presented each week since July 16 questions and answers relating to local history. Another contributor to the column is Miss Margaret Snyder. She outlines the ordinances passed at a meeting of the village council in 1857 in the *News* for August 20, and reviews some early cases handled in the local courts in the issue for August 27. The efforts made from 1910 to 1914 by the local Commercial Club to improve roads in the vicinity of Chatfield are recounted by Miss Snyder in the columns published on September 17 and 24.

Much material about Swedish settlement in Minneapolis is to be found in an anniversary booklet entitled *Seventy-five Years of Christian Service in Minneapolis*, issued by the Augustana Evangelical Lutheran Church of Minneapolis (1941. 75 p.). The founding of the church in 1866 is described, and its growth during three quarters of a century is reviewed. Accounts of the founding and development of church organizations also are presented. An unusual feature of the booklet is a section entitled "What the Archives Contain." There are listed the manuscript records of the church, with brief descriptive statements and notations of the years covered. Printed programs, photographs, and motion pictures made on special church occasions in recent years also are preserved, according to this record. That the church appreciates the value of its archives is evident from the statement that "all inactive records are stored in the vault erected for that purpose."

Under the title "Roaming the Rural Routes of Hubbard County," the *Akeley Herald-Tribune* has been publishing sketches of local historical interest since June 5. The early installments, which deal with exploration and settlement in the vicinity of Akeley, the organization of the county, industrial beginnings, and similar matters, were prepared by Charles F.

Scheers. The narratives published after July 31 present descriptions of local farms and their owners, some of whom are original settlers or their descendants. Sara Ellen Tandy is the author of the later installments.

Fathers Francis Pierz, Joseph Buh, Thomas Borgerding, Simon Lampe, Roman Homar, and Felix Nelles are among the Catholic missionaries who figure in a history of St. Joseph's Mission at Ball Club, published in the *Deer River News* for July 2. A picture of the mission church and guild hall, where a Catholic Indian congress was held late in June, appears with the article. Some information about the Chippewa for whom the mission was established and about the building of the church also is included.

The "first mention of an Itasca county fair, in old files of county newspapers, is in the *Grand Rapids Magnet* for August 16, 1892," according to the *Grand Rapids Herald-Review* for August 19. The column of that paper entitled "Up in This Neck of the Woods" is devoted to the early history of the county fair. According to this account, several annual fairs were held before the Itasca County Agricultural Association was incorporated in May, 1895. In the same column for September 30, the ruins of some cabins, believed to have been used by early trappers in Itasca County, are described.

The "Old Roche Ranch," a pretentious establishment maintained on the shores of Round Lake in Jackson County in the late decades of the nineteenth century, is the subject of an article in the *Worthington Daily Globe* for September 4. On a tract of two thousand acres purchased in 1879, Owen H. Roche of Chicago erected elaborate buildings, including a "magnificent 26-room 'farm house' in a region where the ordinary settlers were only just beginning to timidly emerge from their dugouts and sod houses." There Roche lived in "baronial fashion," raising blooded beef cattle and "fine porkers," and entertaining large numbers of friends for the hunting season. The writer of the present account reports that in 1901, shortly before his death, Roche sold his Minnesota holdings. The huge barn and some of the other structures on his ranch still are standing, and they are pictured with the article. Some local transportation history is recounted in the *Jackson County Pilot* for July 9, which tells of the improvement of a road that has been in use in Belmont Township since the 1850's. The road, which included a steep grade over the Kilen

Hills, was used as an overland mail route as early as 1856, but it was considered unsafe for modern motor vehicles.

The removal to the Lincoln County fair grounds of a frontier log cabin built in Royal Township in 1873 is announced in the *Ivanhoe Times* for June 10. The structure was presented to the county fair association by the grandchildren of Jonas Swenson, a Swedish immigrant who erected the cabin and lived in it for many years. Its preservation makes available an example of a typical frontier dwelling. A picture of the cabin accompanies the description of the structure.

The site of Fort Ridgely was the scene of a celebration on August 22 commemorating the eightieth anniversary of the siege of the fort in the Sioux War of 1862. The principal address was presented by Senator Joseph H. Ball, and a talk on the early history of the region was given by Mr. A. A. Davidson of Renville.

"Fish stories" that tell of catching "85 black bass of uniformly large size" in three hours in 1874, of taking "507 sunfish, not counting some large fish" in 1889, and of hooking "96 bass and five pike in two and a half hours" as late as 1904 are included in a collection of fishing yarns culled from early Fergus Falls newspapers and reprinted in the *Fergus Falls Journal* for August 24. Records of the landing of salmon trout and of huge sturgeon in the Red River also are presented.

The activities of pioneer musical organizations in St. Paul are reviewed briefly by Albert L. Eggert in an article entitled "When St. Paul Was Young," which appears in two installments in the *St. Paul Shopper* for July 1 and 9. Special attention is given to the Great Western Band organized by George Siebert, Sr., and to the band concerts held for many years in Como Park.

The issue of the *Buffalo Lake News* for July 16 is an illustrated "golden anniversary edition," which contains numerous articles of local historical interest and gives special attention to the development of commercial projects in the Renville County community. It is interesting to note that a number of local business concerns are as old or older than the paper. The editorial page is devoted to a history of the *News*, which was established in 1892 by John Riebe. Some reminiscences of J. R. Landy, who edited the paper from 1899 to 1907, are included in this account.

Some of the backgrounds of the Northwest Angle country are brought out by Herbert L. Mueller in an article calling attention to the district's possibilities as a "paradise for sport fishermen," appearing in the *Minneapolis Sunday Tribune* for September 20. Mentioned in the account are La Vérendrye and Fort St. Charles, the marker on its site, and the old Dawson trail. Some description of the modern community in this northernmost section of the United States also is given.

The fact that the present year marks the ninetieth anniversary of the founding of Henderson is noted in a review of its early history appearing in the *Henderson Independent* for July 24. Emphasis is given to the role of Joseph R. Brown in founding the community and establishing its early business concerns, including a local newspaper. In another column appears an account of the services of Mr. G. A. Buck, who this year celebrates the completion of half a century as owner and editor of the *Independent*.

The seventy-fifth anniversary of the German Farmers' Mutual Fire Insurance Company, which was organized in Washington County in the spring of 1867, is commemorated in a series of interesting articles about the company's origin and history in the *Stillwater Post-Messenger* for August 20. An article by the company's president, Mr. Louis Pagel, sketches the background of German settlement in Woodbury, Oakdale, Afton, Lakeland, Baytown, and Grant townships which preceded the organization of the company. Many of the German pioneers who settled in Washington County had lived earlier in New York state, where they had organized for "mutual assistance," and when they "came to Minnesota, they carried on" that policy, writes Mr. Pagel. He presents also an outline of the financial growth of the company, based upon its manuscript records. Other items relating to the history of this organization are biographical sketches of members of its board of directors, a list of the signers of its first constitution, and a copy of the articles of incorporation drawn up in 1879.



Index  
TO  
MINNESOTA HISTORY  
VOLUME XXIII  
1942



# Index

THE NAMES of contributors to *Minnesota History* are printed in capitals and small capitals. The titles of all books, periodicals, articles, and papers noted are included in quotation marks. (R) indicates that the contribution is a review.

- Abbe, Samuel, 311  
 Academy of Music, Minneapolis, 197  
 Acoma Township (McLeod County), German settlements, 102, 194  
 Acton Township (Meeker County), in Sioux War, 399  
 Ada, postal service, 109  
 Adamic, Louis, author, 95  
 Adams, Elmer E., 103  
 Adams, Randolph G., 134  
 Afton Township (Washington County), German element, 404  
 Agnew, Ayles N., 155  
 Agnew, Dwight L., author, 86  
 Agriculture, relations to railroads, 54; periodicals, 86, 283; farmers' organizations, 91; background for fiction, 113-126, 156-158; under New Deal, 162; in World War I, 179; history, 180, 378; at trading posts, 244, 250, 339; unrest, 283; early use of machinery, 316-327. *See also* Dairying, Farms, Farmers, Horticulture, Minnesota State Fair, Threshing, Wheat raising  
 Aguinaldo, Emilio, Filipino insurgent, 171  
 Ainsworth, D. W., musician, 310  
 Aitken, William, trader, 24  
 Aitkin County, settled, 105; archives, 288  
 Akeley, history, 401  
 Alaska, Knute Nelson's visit, 273  
 Albert Lea, industrial beginnings, 106; first newspaper, 300; history, 301  
 Albert Lea Co-operative Creamery, history, 301  
 Albert Lea War History Committee, 390  
 Albinson, Dewey, speaker, 36  
 Albinson, Elmer, 36  
 Albion Academy, 273  
 Albion Township (St. Louis County), history, 302  
 Aldrich, Bess S., novelist, 156  
 Aldrich, Leonard, pioneer farmer, 324  
 Alexander, Edward P., author, 74, 376; editor, 90  
 ALEXANDER, EDWARD P., (R) "Wisconsin: A Guide to the Badger State," 65  
 Alexandria, pictures, 273  
 Allen, Azlene, actress, 314  
 Allen, Paul, hardware merchant, 88  
 Allison, Joy, novelist, 156  
 Alpena (Michigan), lumber town, 356  
 Alton (Ill.), threshing factory, 324  
 Alvord, Clarence W., memorial, 37, 366  
 Alvord Memorial Commission, 38  
 Amdur, Dr. M. K., author, 387  
 American Association for State and Local History, bulletins reviewed, 376  
 American Association of Museums, meeting, 278  
 American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, 398  
 American Church Temperance Society, Minnesota branch, 76  
 American Fur Co., trading posts, 24, 143, 203, 234, 243n., 244, 249, 330, 333; employees, 233, 247. *See also* Fur trade  
 American Historical Association, publication, 178; meetings, 82, 377  
 American Institute of Architects, 272  
 American Institute of Swedish Arts, Literature and Science, museum, 190  
 American Jewish Committee, war activities, 292  
 American Legion, war activities, 292; national headquarters, 393  
 American Legion Auxiliary, war activities, 292  
 American Museum of Natural History, Catlin collection, 181  
 American Red Cross, war activities, 21; records, 151  
 American Slav Congress, Pittsburgh, 393  
 American Youth Commission, Washington, 393  
 Amerland, William H., 272  
 Amrud, Dr. Anna, 390; author, 398  
 Anderson, Harry A., 390

- Anderson, Hjalmar, 398  
 Anderson, William, 389  
 Andrews, C. C., forester, 99  
 Anoka County, archives, 188  
 Anoka County Historical Society, meeting, 99; library, 100  
 "Anson Northup," steamboat, 110  
 Antietam, battle, 115  
 Antiquarian and Historical Society of Illinois, organized, 89  
 Apostle Islands, Lake Superior, 243  
 Appel, Livia, author, 390  
 Appleby, William R., 190  
 Archaeology, aid to history, 280; Mississippi Valley, 349, 353  
 Architects Small House Service Bureau, papers, 273  
 Architecture, in 1880's, 219-232; in South, 260  
 Archives, war agencies, 21; railroads, 52-56; federal, in Minnesota, 93; preservation, 151; in wartime, 153-279; Minnesota churches, 288, 401; Swedish-American, 380. *See also* Minnesota archives, National Archives, Public Archives of Canada  
 Arciniegas, German, author, 377  
 Arkansas, history, 284  
 Arkansas Historical Association, publication, 285  
 Armstrong, Dr. John M., 50, 173  
 Army Air Force, officers' training school, 269, 366  
 Arnesen, Barney, pioneer, 108  
 Arrowhead country, guide reviewed, 67  
 Art, Minnesota exhibits, 42  
 Artists, as explorers, 183  
 Ashburton, Lord, treaty-maker, 204, 205; quoted, 208  
 Ashmun, Samuel, Jr., trader, 249, 329  
 Askov, Danish settlement, 387  
 Assiniboin Indians, pictures, 94, 154  
 Association of American Geographers, 169  
 Association of American Railroads, Washington, 393  
 Astor, John Jacob, trader, 203  
 Atkinson, Frederick G., sketch, 192  
 Atlantic Charter, 217  
 Audubon, Jean, on Mississippi, 281  
 Auerbach, Maurice, residence, 221  
 Au Sable River, camp, 140  
 Austin, Mrs. Minnie, speaker, 102  
 Austin, industrial history, 108; industries, 388  
 "Austin Daily Herald," history, 108  
 Austin War History Committee, 390  
 Babcock, Amy, 104  
 Babcock, Willoughby M., author, 367; speaker, 47, 72, 168, 270, 299  
 Bachtle, Mrs. Carrie A., 390  
 Bad River, 242  
 Bagby, Albert M., musician, 281  
 Bagley, stage station, 29  
 Bailey, Mrs. Mary, speaker, 399  
 Bailey, Richard, 371  
 Bailey, T. J., 371  
 Bailly, Alexis, trader, 94; papers, 272  
 Bailly, Mary, 104  
 Baird, Julian B., speaker, 50  
 Baker, Joseph Stannard, pioneer, 164  
 Baker, Ray Stannard, "Native American," reviewed, 164  
 Baldwin, Clara, author, 386  
 Baldwin, Leland D., "Keelboat Age on Western Waters," reviewed, 61  
 Balfour, Dr. Donald C., author, 289  
 Ball, Sen. Joseph H., speaker, 403  
 Ballantyne, R. M., trader, 92  
 Banning, Margaret C., author, 67  
 Baptist church, Bemidji, 32; Pilgrim, St. Paul, 110; Czechoslovak, 381  
 Baraboo (Wis.), circus town, 185  
 Barbé-Marbois, François, career, 258  
 Barbeau, Marius, author, 281  
 Barker, Mrs. Blaine B., 391  
 Barnard, E. T., 103  
 Barnes, Eugene, 368  
 Barrington, Lewis, author, 192  
 Barch, A. P., 200  
 Bartholomew, Charles D., papers, 40  
 Bartlett, R. C., 104  
 Baseball, on frontier, 26; Bemidji, 31  
 Bass Lake (St. Louis County), disappearance, 99  
 Batchelder, Mrs. Charles, author, 103  
 Bauman, Catherine, 367  
 Bay City (Michigan), lumber town, 356  
 Bay, J. Christian, author, 379

- Bayfield peninsula, 242n.  
 Bayport, history, 299  
 Bayport Improvement Club, 299  
 Baytown Township (Washington County), German element, 404  
 Beach, S. S., 102, 391; speaker, 48  
 Bean, F. A., author, 388  
 Beaver Island (Lake Michigan), Mormon colony, 356  
 Becker County, 29  
 Becker County Historical Society, museum, 397  
 Beckman, Oscar, 101  
 Beecher, Mrs. H. L., speaker, 109  
 Beede, Aaron M., author, 287  
 Beers, Lorna Doone, novelist, 156  
 Beeson, Lewis, 392; acting superintendent, 366; author, 73, 89, 169; speaker, 48, 72, 368, 386, 398  
 BEESON, LEWIS, *Collecting War Records*, 19-23; *The Minnesota War History Committee*, 149-153  
 Belcourt, Father Georges A., memorial, 287  
 Belgian Information Center, New York, 393  
 Bell, G. W. H., 273  
 Belle Plaine, early blacksmith, 320  
 Belmont Township, roads, 402  
 Belton, George R., author, 93  
 Beltrami County, settled, 24, 32; organized, 29, 68; county seat, 30; archives, 93; notes, 105  
 Beltrami County War History Committee, 390  
 Belview, Norwegian settlement, 290  
 Bemidji, Chippewa chief, 25  
 Bemidji, history, 24-34, 49; population, 26, 33; name, 27; reached by railroad, 28, 33; county seat, 29, 68; townsite, 30; vacation center, 31; logging center, 33  
 Bemidji House, hotel, 25  
 Bemidji Townsite and Improvement Co., 30; organized, 27  
 Benedictine Order, St. Cloud, 111  
 Bennett, W. J., speaker, 396  
 Bennion, Dr. S. E., 102  
 Benson, Henry N., 48, 50  
 Benson, Norwegian settlement, 290  
 Benson County War History Committee, 390  
 Berge, Henrietta, 44  
 Bemidji. *See* Bemidji  
 Bernard, L. L., author, 289  
 Bernard, Lionel, theatrical manager, 312n.  
 Bernou, Abbé Claude, 57  
 Berthel, Mary W., author, 73; editor, 366  
 BERTHEL, MARY W., *The 1942 Annual Meeting of the Minnesota Historical Society*, 46-51  
 Bertrand, J. P., speaker, 295  
 Beyer, Richard L., author, 278  
 Bicycling, history, 290  
 Big Falls, history, 107  
 Big Sandy Lake. *See* Sandy Lake  
 Big Stone County, Norwegian settlements, 290  
 Big Stone County War History Committee, 390  
 Big Woods, remains of, 191  
 Bigsby, Dr. John J., explorer, 203, 205  
 Bill, Capt. Fred A., author, 186  
 Binkley, William C., author, 377  
 Birch Cooley, monument, 291  
 Bishop Whipple School (Moorhead), building, 95  
 Bittrich, George, composer, 172  
 Bixby, Tams, townsite promoter, 27; sketch, 94  
 Bjørk, Kenneth, author, 381  
 Black River, 139, 242  
 Blackduck, history, 105  
 Blad, Mrs. Louise, 44  
 Blakey, Gladys C., author, 271  
 BLAKEY, GLADYS C., (R) Short and Tiller's "Minnesota Commission of Administration and Finance," 265  
 Blacksmiths, on frontier, 320  
 Blegen, Rev. J. H., 77  
 Blegen, Theodore C., 41, 48, 50, 77, 82, 150; author, 72, 289; speaker, 36, 51, 168, 281, 380  
 BLEGEN, THEODORE C., *The Minnesota Historical Society and the University of Minnesota*, 1-10  
 Blomfield, Edward A., letter, 194; author, 187; speaker, 47  
 Blooming Prairie, creamery, 199  
 Blue Earth, mill, 388

- Blue Earth County, history, 187  
 Blue Earth County Historical Society, museum, 12, 14, 15, 193  
 Boas, Franz, author, 181  
 Bobbs-Merrill and Co., publishers, 269  
 Bogstad, Mrs. R. R., pioneer teacher, 298; speaker, 103  
 Bohmbach, Emil, 104  
 Bohemian Flats, Minneapolis, history, 68  
 Boilvin, Nicholas, Indian agent, 145n.  
 Bois Blanc Island, Lake Huron, 142  
*Bois brûlés*. See Mixed-bloods  
 Bollum, Mrs. O. M., speaker, 386  
 Bon Homme County (S. D.), Hutterian colony, 183  
 Bonniwell, ———, 298  
 Borgerding, Father Thomas, missionary, 402  
 Boston Block (Minneapolis), 220, 222  
 Botkin, B. A., author, 179  
 Bovey, Mrs. C. C., 274, 373  
 Bovey, William H., 50  
 Boucherville, René Thomas Verchères de, recollections, 181  
 Boucicault, Dion, dramatist, 313  
 Boundaries, northern, 67, 202, 208, 255, 270, 357, 396; fortified, 203, 204; surveys, 203; Maine, 205, 209; commission, 205-208  
 Bowman, James C., author, 379  
 Boy Scouts, locate portage, 251n.  
 Boyd, Col. George, Indian agent, 347  
 Boyles, Kate and Virgil D., novelists, 156  
 Brachu, Chippewa title, 331  
 Braden, Frank L., 274  
 Braden, William W., auditor, 173, 189  
 Brainerd War History Committee, 390  
 Brandywine River Valley, life in, 114  
 Brant Island. See Gooseberry Island  
 Bratton, Mrs. Howard, 104  
 Brebner, John B., author, 201  
 Breckinridge, John C., presidential candidate, 372  
 Brevort, history, 302  
 Bricelyn, Norwegian settlement, 290  
 Bridges, Mississippi River, 31, 33, 286; Minnesota, 290  
 Bridgman, George H., sketch, 192  
 Brill, Edith, 373  
 Brill, Kenneth G., 50  
 Brisbane, Arthur, 195  
 British, in fur trade, 126; at Mackinac, 142; on Lake Huron, 143; relations with Indians, 145; struggle for Mississippi Valley, 161; retain right to use Grand Portage, 209; at Prairie du Chien, 343n. See also English element, Irish element, Scotch element  
 Bromfield, Louis, novelist, 117, 156  
 Brooklyn Center, meeting, 296  
 Brookston, history, 302  
 Broste, Ole K., pioneer, 105, 400  
 Brower, Leone, 367  
 Brown, Earle, farm, 297  
 Brown, George W., author, 377  
 Brown, Joseph R., 85; state memorial wayside, 291; actor, 305-307; founds Henderson, 404  
 Brown, Nina, 392  
 Brown, Ralph H., sketch, 169; author, 369; editor, 271  
 BROWN, RALPH H., ed., *With Cass in the Northwest in 1820: The Journal of Charles C. Trowbridge*, 126-148, 233-252, 328-348  
 Brown, Samuel, monument, 291  
 Brown, Seth A., 77  
 Brown, William R., pioneer farmer, 316  
 Brown County, settled, 105; history, 187; ghost towns, 195  
 Brown County (S. D.), irrigation, 86  
 Brown County Farm Bureau, history, 300  
 Brown County Historical Society, museum, 11, 12, 14, 193; meeting, 295  
 Brown County War History Committee, 390  
 Brown's Point, Sandy Lake, 249n.  
 Browns Valley, hotel, 300; history, 383  
 Brule River, 244  
 Brust, William, 296  
 Bryan, Dr. Herman, speaker, 397  
 Buck, A. G., 76  
 Buck, G. A., 104; author, 404  
 Buck, Solon J., 5, 38, 366, 389; speaker, 82  
 Buckham, Judge and Mrs. Thomas E., sketch, 103  
 Budd, J. L., horticulturist, 91  
 Budd, Ralph, 50  
 Buena Vista, battle, 75

- Buena Vista (Beltrami County), 30  
 Buffaloes, hunted, 154, 336, 339  
 "Buffalo Lake News," history, 403  
 Buffington, LeRoy S., architect, 219-232, 271; buildings designed by, 220, 221, 222, 225, 226, 227; sketch, 220; opens Minneapolis office, 221, 222; designs residences, 228-230; patents skyscraper, 229  
 Buffington, Mrs. LeRoy S., 221  
 Buh, Father Joseph, missionary, 402  
 Bull, Ole, American tours, 88  
 Bunyan, Paul, tales, 378; bibliography, 379  
 Burbank, J. C., and Co., St. Paul, 321  
 Burlington (Iowa), social life, 65  
 Burlington and Missouri River Railroad, land grant, 64  
 Burlington Railroad. *See* Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Railroad  
 Burnett, Edmund C., "The Continental Congress," reviewed, 257  
 Burpee, Lawrence J., author, 270, 384; speaker, 397  
 BURPEE, LAWRENCE J., *A Hundred Years of North America*, 201-210; (R) Burt's "Short History of Canada," 253-256  
 Burt, Alfred L., "Short History of Canada," reviewed, 253-256; author, 270  
 Burt, Mrs. J. W., 41  
 Burton, Clarence M., 134  
 Busch, Rev. William H., 50  
 Business, Bemidji, 31, 32; telephone in, 87  
 Business Historical Society, publication, 87  
 Business Women's Holding Co., Minneapolis, papers, 40  
 Busse, Fred A., 392  
 Byers, R. T., author, 281  
 Byrd, Mrs. Thomas B., 134  
 Byrne, James C., author, 191  
 Cadotte, Jean Baptiste, trader, 243n.  
 Cadotte, Michael, trader, 243  
 Cake Point. *See* Point Abbaye  
 Caldwell, Erskine, novelist, 124  
 Caldwell, Norman W., "French in the Mississippi Valley," reviewed, 160  
 Calhoun, John C., 7, 74; sanctions Cass expedition, 126-129; appointments, 129-131  
 California, gold rush diary, 8  
 Cameron Dam (Wis.), battle, 98  
 Camp Coldwater, established, 338n.  
 Camp Croft (S. C.), newspaper, 393  
 Camp Release, memorial wayside, 291  
 Campobello, Canadian possession, 205  
 Canada, railroads, 53; relations with U. S., 58-60, 201-210, 357; rebellion of 1837, 59; history, 83, 253-256; agricultural periodicals, 86; farm novels, 116; French colony, 161, sources for history, 384  
 Canadian element, Mississippi Valley, 84; U. S., 201. *See also* French-Canadian element  
 Canadian Geographical Society, sponsors films, 385, 443  
 Canadian Pacific Railroad, colonization work, 53  
 Canfield, Ethel, author, 84  
 Cannon, Cornelia, novelist, 117, 156  
 Cannon City (Rice County), plow factory, 324  
 Cannon Falls Lyceum, minutes, 301  
 Cannon River Valley, 13  
 Canoes, construction, 127, 137, 139, 281, 385; used by Cass expedition, 135, 136n., 143, 147, 245, 334, 335, 342; mending, 143, 246  
 Carleton College (Northfield), history, 299  
 Carli, Dr. Christopher, pioneer physician, 95  
 Carlton, Mrs. E. C., speaker, 109  
 Carlton County Old Settlers Association, 300  
 Carnegie, Andrew, interest in Minnesota iron, 361, 362  
 Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 201  
 Carnegie Steel Co., Minnesota holdings, 362  
 Carp River, 242  
 Carpenter, Mrs. Della H., 172  
 Carr, Robert, pioneer, 25  
 Carroll, Gladys Hasty, novelist, 120n.  
 Carson, G. E., pioneer merchant, 24, 25

- Carson, G. M., pioneer, 25  
 Carson, M. E., pioneer merchant, 24;  
   postmaster, 25  
 CARTER, CLARENCE E., (R) Lyon's "The  
   Man Who Sold Louisiana," 258  
 Cartwright, David W., author, 40  
 Cartwright, William H., Jr., author, 400  
 Carver, Jonathan, 239n., 243, 355; ex-  
   plorer, 212  
 Carver County German Reading Society,  
   library, 294, 397  
 Carver County Historical Society, mu-  
   seum, 100, 293-295; collections, 397  
 Carver County War History Committee,  
   390  
 Carver's Cave, Cass expedition at, 340  
 Case, Maud M., 77  
 Case thresher, manufactured, 324  
 Cass, Lewis, letters, 126; report, 132;  
   leaves Detroit, 135; negotiates with In-  
   dians, 145-147, 249n., 328, 339; pro-  
   poses exploration, 244n.  
 Cass expedition, 75; journal, 40, 126-148,  
   233-252, 271, 328-348; expenses, 127,  
   128; personnel, 128-132, 135, 249n.;  
   literature, 130-132; route, 138, 233;  
   military escort, 144; mileage covered,  
   348  
 Cass Lake, Indian agency, 93; fish, 330;  
   reached by Cass expedition, 333  
 Cass Lake (village), museum, 13  
 Cassina Lake. *See* Cass Lake  
 Cathcart, Mrs. A. H., 173  
 Cather, Willa, novelist, 116, 125, 157  
 Catholic church, Minnesota, 96; Eucha-  
   ristic Congress, 97; educational system,  
   191; Grand Portage, 196; Prairie du  
   Chien, 286; St. Nazianz colony, 286  
 Catholic missions, Wisconsin, 285; Red  
   River Valley, 366; South Dakota, 383;  
   to Sioux, 383; Ball Club, 402  
 Catlin, George, drawings, 181  
 Catlin, Dr. Hiram W., diary, 75  
 Catlin, Dr. John J., 75  
 Census, use of records, 39, 44, 167, 168;  
   of agriculture, 326; wartime use, 367;  
   Fillmore County, 400  
 Central Cooperative Oil Association, Steele  
   County, 200  
 Central Park, Minneapolis, 225  
 Chaboillez, Charles, trader, 272  
 Chambliss, Charles E., author, 180  
 Chandler, Clayborne, pioneer, 319  
 Channing, William Ellery, 261  
 Chapin, Earl, 104  
 Chapman, Timothy, 322n.  
 Chapple, W. W., composer, 172  
 Charity Islands, Lake Huron, 140n.  
 Charlevoix, Pierre F. X. de, traveler,  
   239n.; historian, 243  
 Chase, Alexander R., with Cass expedi-  
   tion, 135, 239, 248, 328, 347; maps  
   Sandy Lake, 334  
 Chase, Solmon P., 135n., 261  
 Chatelain, Verne E., author, 85, 169, 370  
 CHATELAIN, VERNE E., (R) Robbins' "Our  
   Landed Heritage," 161-163; (R) Lok-  
   ken's "Iowa Public Land Disposal,"  
   357-359  
 Chatfield, village ordinances, 401  
 Chatfield Commercial Club, improves  
   roads, 401  
 Cheneaux Islands, Lake Huron, 143n.  
 Chequamegon Point, described, 242  
 Chernick, Jack, author, 388  
 Chicago, first telephone directory, 87; in  
   1890's, 165; thresher factory, 324; vis-  
   ited by Cass party, 347, 348n.; Nor-  
   wegian clubs, 381  
 Chicago Academy of Sciences, 370  
 Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Railroad,  
   colonization history, 63-65  
 Chicago Road, 348n.  
 Child, James E., author, 303  
 Chinese War Relief, 21  
 Chippewa County Historical Society, 50,  
   398; activities, 100; meetings, 193, 296  
 Chippewa County War History Commit-  
   tee, 390  
 Chippewa Indians, 147; Cass Lake mu-  
   seum, 13; at Lake Bemidji, 25; treaties,  
   85; fur trade, 94; pictures, 94, 154; re-  
   lations with British, 126; with Cass ex-  
   pedition, 135; Sault Ste. Marie land ces-  
   sion, 146; agent, 148; in St. Croix Val-  
   ley, 164; food, 181, 332; culture, 188,  
   288; at Fond du Lac, 244; at Sandy  
   Lake, 249, 329-332; council with Cass,



- 328; missions, 402. *See also* Chippewa-Sioux warfare
- Chippewa National Forest, 67
- Chippewa-Sioux warfare, 148, 249n., 329, 336n., 337; attempts to negotiate peace, 328, 334, 339; battles, 394
- Chippewa treaties, Sault Ste. Marie, 1820, 145-147
- Chisago City, model farm, 88
- Chisago County, history, 187, 400
- Chisago County Historical Society, organized, 398
- Chocoday River, 237
- Christison, Muriel B., author, 270
- CHRISTISON, MURIEL B., *LeRoy S. Bufington and the Minneapolis Boom of the 1880's*, 219-232
- Christmas, Charles W., monument, 296
- Christmas, frontier celebrations, 26, 102, 200
- Churches, directory, 288
- Churchill, Winston, defines war aims, 217
- Chute, Richard, papers, 40
- Cincinnati, cultural center, 63; Minneapolis investments, 224; early theatrical troupes, 305, 306
- Circus, beginnings in Wisconsin, 184; St. Cloud, 199
- Civil service, reform, 264
- Civil War, records, 20; in fiction, 118; veterans, 165; letters, 170; causes, 260-263; Nelson's service, 371. *See also* various military units
- Clapesattle, Helen B., author, 9, 96, 169, 364; speaker, 299
- CLAPESATTLE, HELEN, (R) Jordan and Kessler's "Songs of Yesterday," 159
- Clark, Dwight F., author, 281
- Clark, Homer P., 50
- Clarkfield, Norwegian settlement, 290
- Clausen, A. C., 27
- Clay County, history, 187; notes, 196
- Clay County Historical Society, museum, 11, 193
- Clemans, Rev. E. C., 77
- Cleworth, Marc M., author, 86
- Climate, Minnesota, 75; Great Lakes area, 141, 234, 235, 238, 245, 249; Sandy Lake, 332; Mississippi Valley, 335
- Clitherall, early farming, 317, 318
- Clough, David M., 27
- Cloverleaf Co-operative creamery, history, 197
- Codman, William, author, 187, 200
- Coffey, Walter C., 51; author, 287; speaker, 301
- Cokato, museum, 11, 14, 15, 190
- Colby, Pauline, 373
- Cole, Vera, 77
- Colfax, Schuyler, 314
- Colhoun, James E., diary, 7
- Coliseum, University of Minnesota, 231
- Collins, John, surveyor, 203
- Colonial Dames of America, 41; publisher, 57
- Colorado, Progressive movement in, 263-265
- Commission to Study the Organization of Peace, New York, 393
- Committee on Conservation of Cultural Resources, 279; functions, 48; established, 152
- Committee on the Control of Social Data, established, 152
- Committee on Records of War Administration, 389
- Communism, dangers, 216
- Como Park (St. Paul), band concerts, 403
- Comstock, Elting H., author, 189
- Concordia College (Moorhead), history, 95; founded, 196
- Congregational church, First, Washington, Conn., 97
- Congregational missions, to Sioux, 97
- Conley, Dr. H. H., author, 199
- Connolly, Rev. James, 50
- Connor, Annie, 396
- Conservation, Minnesota, 99
- Constance, William, 322n.
- Continental Congress, history, 257
- Cook, Fannie, novelist, 157
- Cook County, notes, 196
- Cook County Historical Society, 396
- Cooke, Capt. L. W., Indian agent, 76
- Cooke, Jay, banker, 53
- Cooke, Maj. L. I., 76, 171
- Cooper, James Fenimore, novelist, 113
- Co-operative movement, Middle West,

- 98; Lyon County, 200. *See also* Dairying
- Co-operative oil associations, Minnesota, 98
- Copper mining, Lake Superior, 128, 239, 240
- Corcoran Township (Hennepin County), plat, 171
- Corey, Albert B., "Crisis of 1830-1842 in American-Canadian Relations," reviewed, 58-60
- Corey, Paul, novelist, 119, 121, 157
- Cormack, John, raft pilot, 324
- Corpe, Maj. Austin, 41
- Cosgrave, John O'Hara, artist, 356
- Costigan, Edward P., papers, 263-265
- Cotté, Pierre, trader, 244, 245, 246
- Cottonwood County, Mennonite settlement, 88
- Cottonwood County Historical Society, meeting, 100
- Cottonwood County War History Committee, 390
- Coughlin, J. P., 195
- Couldock, C. W., actor, 310
- Coulter, Dr. M. R., 391
- Council Bluffs (Iowa), expenditure from, 74, 339
- Council for Democracy, war activities, 292
- Council of National Defense, historical unit, 389
- Countryman, Gratia, author, 386
- Court, Rev. Frank A., 390
- Coverdale, William H., author, 385
- Cowling, Donald J., speaker, 299
- Craven, Avery, author, 377
- Craven, Avery, "The Coming of the Civil War," reviewed, 260-263; speaker, 82
- Crawford, James R., speaker, 399
- Crawford County (Wis.), boundaries, 384
- Crawley, Mr. and Mrs. F. Radford, 385
- Cree Indians, pictures, 154
- Crippen, Harlan R., author, 283
- Crittenden, C. C., author, 279, 376
- Croatian element, Minnesota, 387
- Crooks, Ramsay, 247, 347; in fur trade, 234
- Crookston, land office, 30
- Crookston War History Committee, 390
- Cross, Jules, speaker, 397
- Cross, Marion E., translator, 57
- Crow Wing County Historical Society, museum, 11, 12, 13
- Crow Wing County War History Committee, 390
- Crow Wing River, 335
- Culture, protection in wartime, 1, 279; resources conserved, 9, 48, 188; history, 178; German element, 294
- Culver, history, 302
- Cummins, John R., pioneer farmer, 325n.
- Cummings, Maj. Alexander, 137
- Cummings, Richard O., author, 284
- Cunningham, William J., author, 87
- Cushing, Caleb, land promoter, 164
- Cushman, Harvey B., 62
- Cutler, William W., 50
- Cut Nose, Sioux Indian, 365
- Czech element, Minnesota, 40, 381; Minneapolis, 68; Northwest, 286; McLeod County, 297, 398
- Daigneau, Don V., author, 109
- Dairying, relation to railroads, 52; cheese factory, 106; co-operative, 106, 197, 199, 301. *See also* Agriculture
- Dakota County, pioneer life, 96; notes, 105
- Dakota County Agricultural Association, meeting, 324
- Dakota County Historical and Archaeological Society, meeting, 100
- Dakota County War History Committee, 390
- Dakota Indians. *See* Sioux Indians
- Dakota language, traits, 181
- Dakota Territory, farm novels, 115, 116, 119, 122, 123
- Daly, M. J., 103
- Danish element, Minneapolis, 68; Askov, 387
- Danish People's Society, promotes settlement, 387
- Dassel, agricultural community, 171
- Daughters of the American Revolution, 41; restore houses, 192
- Daunais, Oliver, 397
- Davidson, A. A., speaker, 403

- Davidson, Commodore William F., papers, 7
- Davidson, Sarah A., author, 98
- Davies, Ayres, author, 184
- Davis, James S., pioneer farmer, 316
- Davis, LeRoy G., author, 195
- Davy, Capt. P. B., expeditions, 184
- Dawes Severalty Act, passed, 163
- Dawson trail, 404
- Day, June, 44, 367
- Dayton, "Sonny," 309
- Dayton (Iowa), Swedish settlement, 184
- Dead River, 237
- Deadwood (S. D.), 314
- Dean, William, papers, 40; letters, 371
- Deere, John, plow manufacturer, 323
- Deering, Charles C., author, 285
- Deering, Miss ———, actress, 306
- Deer River, railroad, 33
- d'Eschambault, Antoine, author, 286
- Defoe, Daniel, author, 281
- Defour, ———, guide, with Cass expedition, 247
- Delanglez, Jean, "Hennepin's Description of Louisiana," reviewed, 57
- DeLaitre, John, Jr., 273
- DeLaitre, John, Sr., reminiscences, 273
- DeLaurier, O. B., author, 111, 296
- DeLong, Mrs. Julia, 99
- Delavan (Wis.), circus town, 66, 185
- Demaree, A. L., author, 86
- Deming, Wilbur S., author, 97
- Democracy, preservation, 35
- Democratic party, relation to G. A. R., 166; St. Paul, 314; relation to James brothers, 381
- Denis, Keith, speaker, 397
- DeNoyon, Jacques, explorer, 280
- Depew, Mary Eleanor. *See* Buffington, Mrs. LeRoy S.
- DePuis, Hypolite, house, 192
- Detour Passage, Lake Huron, 143
- Detroit, departure of Cass expedition, 135; treaty, 145n.; early theater, 306
- Detroit Lakes, 24; county seat, 29
- Deutsch, Dorothy, 168
- Deutsch, Harold C., speaker, 399
- DeYoannes, A. M., 392
- Dibble, Edwy O., 392
- Dickson, Dr. Montroville W., 369; panorama, 349-354; archaeological collection, 352
- Dickson, Robert, 272
- Dictatorships, rise, 216
- Dietrich, John H., biography reviewed, 362-364
- Dietrich, Mrs. John H., "This Circle of Earth," reviewed, 362-364
- Dietz, John, 98
- "Dixie," song composed, 198, 310
- Donaldson, Thomas, author, 161
- Donne, John, quoted, 215
- Donnelly House (Nininger), 100
- Donnelly, Ignatius, papers, 6; social reformer, 96; bills, 171
- Donnelly Memorial Association, meeting, 100
- Doric Arch, Lake Superior, 235, 236
- Dorsey, Florence L., author, 183
- Doty, James D., with Cass expedition, 131, 135, 248, 328, 347, 348n.; reports, 132, 329n.
- Doud, Freeman, pioneer, 25
- Dougherty, Mrs. Wallace, 390
- Douglas, Stephen A., 261, 262
- Douglas County, emigration from, 26
- Douglas County Historical Society, meeting, 296
- Douglas County War History Committee, 390
- Douglass, Capt. David B., with Cass expedition, 129-131, 135, 240, 333, 340, 347, 348
- Drama, on frontier, 26; in St. Paul, 76, 198, 305-315, 369; in Austin, 109; German, 286; old Fort Snelling, 306, 307
- Draper, Lyman C., editor, 132
- Drew, Edward B., frontier farmer, 318, 320
- Drewry, Elizabeth B., author, 389
- Drivewell patent, controversy, 180
- Drug business, Fosston, 198
- Drummond's Island, Lake Huron, British post, 143
- Dubuque (Iowa), theaters, 313; lead mines, 344n.
- Dubuque, Julien, interest in lead mines, 344n.
- Du Lhut, sieur, explorer, 58

- Duluth, bridges, 290  
 Duluth War History Committee, 390  
 Dunkl, Mary, 168  
 Dunlevy, Sister Ursula, author, 186, 287  
 Dunn, James T., 75  
 Dunne brothers, labor leaders, 197  
 Durand, ———, 298  
 Dutch element, Carver county, 294  
 Dwinnell, Mrs. Nora, 298
- Eachus, G. H., 94  
 Eastern States Archaeological Federation, meeting, 349  
 Eastman, W. W., Minneapolis miller, 225  
 Eastman Block (Minneapolis), design, 225  
 East River Road, Minneapolis, 225  
 East Savanna River, 251n.  
 Eaton, Burt W., 35  
 Eaton, G. D., novelist, 117, 157  
 Eckel, Mrs. Edward H., 76  
 Eckman, James, author, 96  
 Economic conditions, frontier, 83, 396;  
     Minneapolis in 1880's, 219-232; South,  
     259; 1850's, 305; Austin, 388  
 Eddy, Samuel, 330n.  
 Eddy Hall, University of Minnesota, 231  
 Eden Prairie, first thresher, 324  
 Edgar, Beatrice, 44, 168  
 Education, Moorhead, 95; Catholic, 96,  
     191; St. Cloud, 110; frontier, 164;  
     rural, 184, 197; journals, 185; perma-  
     nent school fund, 189  
 Edwards, Everett E., author, 180, 378  
 Egan, I. J., panorama painter, 349, 353  
 Egan, John J. *See* Egan, I. J.  
 Eggert, Albert L., author, 403  
 Eggleston, Edward, novelist, 113  
 Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Co.  
     I, in Sioux War, 75  
 Eiselmeier, John, author, 286  
 Ekman, John S., 374  
 Ekman, Lawrence E., 374  
 Elbow Lake, county seat, 371  
 Eleventh Judicial District, history, 387  
 Elk Island, 137  
 Elk Lake. *See* Lake Itasca  
 Elk River, 234n.  
 Elliott, Bruce, speaker, 397
- Ellis, Harvey, architect, 227n., 231  
 Elmer Township (St. Louis County), his-  
     tory, 302  
 Ely, Edmund F., missionary, 14  
 Emerson, in Northwest, 285  
 Emery, Jacob, pioneer, 302  
 Emigration. *See* Immigration and emigra-  
     tion  
 Emmett, Daniel D., composer, 198; musi-  
     cian, 310  
 Emmett, Lafayette, house, 198  
 Empire Block, St. Paul theater, 311  
 Engen, Nels M., 102  
 Engle, Paul, 122; novelist, 157  
 English element, Iowa, 91. *See also* Brit-  
     ish  
 Episcopal church, St. Paul, 76; schools,  
     95  
 Episcopal missions, to Chippewa, 26  
 Erickson, Col. Sidney, 267; speaker, 268  
 Erickson, Henrietta B., 367  
 Estenson, E. A., 103  
 Esterley, George, manufactures reapers,  
     322  
 Estrem, Andrew, author, 92  
 Evangelical church, Minnesota confer-  
     ence, 387  
 Evans, Henry O., "Iron Pioneer: Henry  
     W. Oliver," reviewed, 361  
 Evenson, Charles H., 274  
 Everitt, Charles, 273  
 Evintrude, Ole, invents outboard motor,  
     381  
 Excelsior, founded, 196  
 Exposition Building (Minneapolis), com-  
     petition for design, 220, 227  
 Eyota, frontier life, 401
- Factory system, in Indian trade, 343  
 Fairbank, John H., trader, 249, 251n.  
 Faith, John, letters, 75  
 Falls of St. Anthony, named, 58; Nicol-  
     let's visit, 170; government mill, 290;  
     reached by Cass expedition, 338; dis-  
     covered, 372  
 Faribault, Catholic schools, 191  
 Faribault, Jean Baptiste, house, 192  
 Faribault County, Norwegian settlements,  
     290; notes, 106

- Faribault County War History Committee, 390
- Farmer-Labor party, origin, 284. *See also* Nonpartisan League
- Farmers, in fiction, 113-125, 156-158. *See also* Agriculture
- Farmers and Mechanics Savings Bank, Minneapolis, history, 197
- Farmers Union, beginnings, 91
- Farms, increase, 326. *See also* Agriculture
- Farrington, George W., sells reapers, 321, 322
- Fascism, dangers, 216
- Fawcett, Lois M., 366
- FAWCETT, LOIS M., genealogical notes, 78-81, 173-177, 374
- Feely, Mrs. William F., 390
- Ferber, Edna, novelist, 157
- Fergus Falls, platted, 171
- Fergus, James, 282
- Ferguson, Dr. J. C., 77, 373
- Ferguson, George, speaker, 380
- Fesler, Bert, 50
- Festival of Nations, St. Paul, 95
- Fever River, lead trade, 183
- Fiction, agricultural background, 113-125; bibliography, 156-158
- Fifteenth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, at Fort Snelling, 212
- Fifth U. S. Infantry, establishes Fort Snelling, 213, 307, 338n.
- Fillmore County, archives, 188; early farming, 323; well drilling, 326
- Fillmore County Historical Society, exhibit, 398
- Fillmore County War History Committee, 391
- Finney, Mrs. Grover, 102
- Finnish element, in co-operative movement, 98; in fiction, 118; Carlton County, 300; Minnesota, 387
- First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, at Fort Snelling, 212
- Fisher, George, 391
- Fisher's Landing, ghost town, 110
- Fishing, Indian methods, 144, 240, 242, 330; Otter Tail County, 403; Lake of the Woods, 404
- Fisk, James L., expeditions, 184, 282
- Fitzgerald, Sister Mary C., author, 383
- Five Civilized Tribes, commission to, 95
- Fjelde, Lillian, 391
- Flag Day, celebrated, 167, 211, 267, 268
- Flanagan, John T., "James Hall," reviewed, 62; author, 74, 89, 168, 370
- FLANAGAN, JOHN T., *The Middle Western Farm Novel*, 113-125; comp., *A Bibliography of Middle Western Farm Novels*, 156-158; (R) "The Bohemian Flats," 68; (R) Havighurst's "The Long Ships Passing," 355
- Flandrau, Charles E., papers, 40
- Flandrau, Grace, 50; speaker, 36
- Flat Stone Point, Lake Huron, 141
- Fleet, Beverly, 173
- Fletcher, May, author, 193
- Florida, Spanish defenses, 85
- Flour milling, Minneapolis, 223, 225; use of middlings purifier, 284; New Prague, 388
- Flygare, E. L., 391
- Fohrnkamm, Walter, 173
- Folklore, St. Paul festival, 95; Minnesota, 98; as source for history, 178; Indian, 181; of voyageurs, 379. *See also* Bunyan, Paul
- Folsom, Mrs. Stanley, 398
- Folwell, Mary H., 274, 373
- Folwell, William W., 225; university president, 1-4; services to Minnesota Historical society, 5; papers, 6; portrait, 274; organizes library association, 385
- Folwell, Mrs. William W., portrait, 274
- Fond du Lac, suggested boundary point, 208; trading post, 244; climate, 332; Indian village, 329
- Fond du Lac River. *See* St. Louis River
- Food, frontier, 182, 401; American habits, 284
- Ford, Guy Stanton, 5, 50; quoted, 4; author, 289
- Foreign Policy Association, St. Paul branch, 270
- Forestry, frontier methods, 191
- Forrest, Edwin, actor, 313
- Forrest, William S., actor, 313
- Forsyth, Robert A., with Cass expedition, 135, 239, 336, 347, 348n.
- Fort Beauharnois, French post, 97
- "Fort Blunder." *See* Fort Montgomery

- Fort Britt, site marked, 46  
 Fort Crawford, Cass expedition at, 328; described, 343  
 Fort Cr  vecoeur, 58  
 Fort Dauphin, in 1803, 182  
 Fort Frances, history, 107; trading post, 203  
 Fort Garry, in 1881, 186  
 Fort Gratiot, Cass expedition at, 136; described, 137  
 Fort Greely (Alaska), newspaper, 393  
 Fort Harrison, treaty, 145n.  
 Fort Holmes, described, 142  
 Fort Howard, located, 346  
 Fort McKay, Prairie du Chien, 343n.  
 Fort Mackinac, restored, 89; described, 142  
 Fort Montgomery (N. Y.), history, 203, 204  
 Fort Renville, established, 50  
 Fort Ridgely, site excavated, 280; seige, 403  
 Fort Ridgely State Memorial Park, 192  
 Fort Ripley, history, 298  
 Fort St. Anthony. *See* Fort Snelling  
 Fort St. Charles, French post, 97; marker, 404  
 Fort St. Joseph, French post, 137n.; British post, 143  
 Fort Shelby. *See* Fort McKay  
 Fort Sheridan (Ill.), 268  
 Fort Snelling, 128; established, 74, 213, 338n.; goal of Red River refugees, 94; Minnesota Historical Society meeting, 167, 267, 268; Nicollet's visit, 170; in past wars, 212; site acquired, 213; relation to settlement, 214; history, 271; in 1835, 288; early theatricals, 306, 307; Cass expedition at, 338-340. *See also* Round Tower Museum  
 Fort William, Hudson's Bay Co. post, 92; North Shore Historical Assembly, 270, 396; name, 272  
 Fosston, 29; reached by railroad, 25; frontier market, 28; railroad, 33; business history, 198  
 Foster, Suel, horticulturist, 91  
 Fourth of July, frontier celebrations, 26, 172, 243  
 Fourth Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, 371  
 Fox Indians, lead miners, 344  
 Fox River, descended by Cass expedition, 345-347  
 France, sells Louisiana, 258  
 Franconia, ghost town, 400  
 Fratzke, Mrs. Erick, speaker, 398  
 Frear, Dana W., author, 101  
 Frederick, John T., novelist, 117, 157  
 Freeborn County, notes, 106; history, 301  
 Freeman, Judge Edward, author, 387  
 Freemont County (Iowa), emigration from, 317  
 French, Lynn, 99  
 French, in Mississippi Valley, 85; in Northwest, 97, 145n., 235, 236; on St. Clair River, 137; guides, 147; influence on Indian folklore, 181; in fur trade, 244, 247  
 French-Canadians, dialects, 133; in U. S., 201; character, 254; in fur trade, 255  
 French element, Mississippi Valley, 84, 160; with Cass expedition, 135; at Prairie du Chien, 288, 343, 345; at Green Bay, 347; in Canada, 385  
 French language, in Mississippi Valley, 84  
 French Revolution, Barb  -Marbois in, 259  
 Frenz, Horst, author, 286  
 Friedrichs, Mrs. George W., 392  
 Friends of Democracy, war activities, 292  
 Fritsche, Dr. Carl, author, 295  
 Frobisher, Benjamin, 256  
 Frontier, cultural development, 62; history, 82; theory criticized, 283; use of farm machinery, 316-327; relation to Ontario boundary, 357  
 Frost, Norwegian settlement, 290  
 Fuller, Sara, letter, 311  
 Furness, Laura, 35, 50  
 Furness colony, Wadena, minutes acquired, 371  
 Fur trade, vocabulary, 84; supplies for, 92; journal, 92; account books, 94; rivalry, 203; values, 241, 333; records, 272; animals taken, 330. *See also* individual traders, trading companies, and trading posts; Voyageurs  
 Galbraith, Maj. Thomas, report, 295  
 Gale, Edward C., 50, 219; author, 74

- GALE, EDWARD C., (R) Delanglez' "Hennepin's Description of Louisiana," 57
- Gale, Harlow, 228
- Gale, Samuel C., residence, 228
- Galena (Ill.), plow factory, 323; lead mines, 344n.
- Game laws, Minnesota, 99
- Garland, Hamlin, novelist, 115, 122, 157
- Garlic River, 237
- Garraghan, Gilbert J., author, 82
- Gates, Charles M., author, 8, 84, 370
- GATES, CHARLES M., (R) Landon's "Western Ontario and the American Frontier," 357
- Genealogies, acquired, 78-81, 173-177, 274-277, 374
- General land office, Minnesota archives, 93
- Geography, knowledge extended by Cass expedition, 127, 131; historical, 369
- Geology, Lake Superior, 235; first survey, 382
- German element, Bemidji, 26; Minneapolis, 68; North Dakota, 92; in lumber industry, 99; McLeod County, 102, 194; in fiction, 122; Rice County, 191; Illinois, 281; Wisconsin, 286; Carver County, 294; newspapers, 373; Washington County, 404
- German Farmers' Mutual Fire Insurance Co., Washington County, history, 404
- Getty, George F., oil business, 388
- Getty, J. Paul, author, 388
- Gettysburg, panorama, 198
- Ghent, treaty of, 203, 208
- Gibbons, Floyd, journalist, 98
- Gibbs, George, artist, 183
- Giblette, Mrs. Annie, 373
- Gideon, Peter, horticulturist, 91
- Gilbert, Clara, speaker, 102
- Gilbert, G. K., 102
- Gillfillan, Charles D., 78
- Gillfillan, Charles O., 78
- Gillfillan, Rev. J. A., missionary, 26
- Gillette, J. M., author, 287
- Ging, Kitty, murdered, 98
- Glantz, Charles, 392
- Glasgow, Ellen, novelist, 124
- Glencoe, first thresher, 326
- Glenway, Wescott, novelist, 158
- Godbout, Alfonso, pioneer, 25
- Goetzinger, W. H., 296; speaker, 103
- Goggin, Mrs. George, 104
- Golden Gate, ghost town, 195
- Golden, Lou, 76
- Gold mining, California, 7, 273; in West, 184
- Goodhue, James M., journalist, 308
- Goodhue County, first fair, 106
- Goodhue County Historical Society, museum, 194, 296
- Goodhue County Rural Electrification Association, 107
- Goodhue County War History Committee, 391
- Goodrich, Harry C., 391
- Goodwill Industries, St. Paul, 373
- Goodwin, Dorothy C., author, 180
- Goodykoontz, Colin B., "Papers of Edward P. Costigan," reviewed, 263-265
- Gooseberry Island, Lake Huron, 143
- Gophers, described, 340
- Gordhamern, Clarence, 392
- Gordon, Thomas J., pioneer, 106
- Gordonville, history, 106
- Gorman, Willis A., 309
- Goss, Homer, 392
- Gove, Gertrude B., author, 110
- Government, Minnesota, 187
- Graham, Mrs. David, author, 110
- Grand Army of the Republic, in politics, 165
- Grand Island, Lake Superior, 236, 237
- Grand Lake, history, 302
- Grand Portage (Pigeon River), 67, 355; Indian life, 36; early trips to, 93, 182; Indian agency, 93; Catholic mission, 97, 196; use by British, 209; site excavated, 280
- Grand Portage (St. Louis River), crossing described, 245, 246
- Grand Sable, Lake Superior, 234, 235
- Grand Theater, St. Paul, 199
- Granger movement, Minnesota, 40, 327; in fiction, 119
- Granite Falls, Norwegian settlement, 290
- Granstrand, Ruth, 104
- Grant and Dakota Railway Co., records, 171
- Grant County, county seat, 371

- Grant County Historical Society, museum, 296
- Grant Township (Boone County, Iowa), district school, 184
- Grant Township (Washington County), German element, 404
- Gray, Brig. Gen. Carl R., Jr., 293
- Grayson, David, *pseud.* See Baker, Ray Stannard
- Great Lakes, names, 58; history, 355. See also Steamboats and steamboating
- Great Northern Railroad, reaches Bemidji, 33
- Great Plains, study, 380
- Great Western Band, history, 403
- Green, Charles L., author, 382
- Green, Constance M., author, 178
- Green Bay, land titles, 128; routes to, 240, 242; reached by Cass expedition, 346
- Greenwald, Mrs. L. J., 100
- Greenwood Township (Hennepin County), plat, 171
- Greenville, treaty of, 145
- "Griffin," boat, 356
- Grimmestad, L. M., author, 290
- Griswold, Franklin C., pioneer lawyer, 196
- Grow, Galusha A., 314
- Grove, Philip F., novelist, 157
- Gustavus Adolphus College, academy, 184; history, 301
- Hader, history, 106
- Hage, George S., 392; author, 295
- Hagen Dr. Paul, 103
- Hagg, Harold T., 390; author, 73; speaker, 49
- HAGO, HAROLD T., *Bemidji: A Pioneer Community of the 1890's*, 24-34; (R) "Minnesota Arrowhead Country," 67
- Haines, Mrs. Dora B., 372
- Haines, Lynn, papers, 40, 372
- Haines, Richard, artist, 268
- Haldeman-Julius, Mr. and Mrs. E., novelists, 117, 157
- Half-way House, Robbinsdale, 297
- Hall, Christopher W., 189
- Hall, James, 155; literary pioneer, 62; sketch, 63; founds Illinois society, 89
- Hall, Mrs. Levi M., 372
- Hall, Marion Snelling, 274
- Hallock, Charles, author, 186
- Hamilton, Dr. Arthur S., author, 190, 289, 387
- Hamilton, Georjeannie, 274, 374
- "Hamlet," St. Paul performance, 311
- Haney, Gladys J., author, 378
- Hankenson, Mac, speaker, 102
- Hannaford, history, 107
- Hanska, Norwegian settlement, 400
- Hansen, Marcus Lee, author, 201
- Hanson, Paul O., speaker, 297
- Harding, Swann T., author, 283
- Hardware business, Northwest, 87
- Harkin, Alexander, pioneer merchant, 109
- Harmon, George D., author, 85
- Harrington, W. H., 322n.
- Harrison, ———, pioneer farmer, 316
- Harsen's Island, 137
- Hart, Francis B., residence, 229
- Hart, Irving H., 251n.
- Hartman, George B., author, 184
- Hartsough, Mildred L., author, 8
- Haskell, Joseph, pioneer farmer, 321
- Hassler, Ferdinand, boundary surveyor, 203
- Hastings, winter sports, 105; bridge, 290
- Haugen, Einar, author, 378
- Haugen, S. O., 106
- Haven, George A., 391
- Havighurst, Walter, "The Long Ships Passing," reviewed, 355; author, 74
- HAVIGHURST, WALTER, (R) Flanagan's "James Hall," 63
- Hawkinson, Ella A., author, 187, 370
- HAWKINSON, ELLA A., (R) Wesley's "Teaching the Social Studies," 360
- Hawks, Emma B., editor, 86
- Hawlish, Mrs. Henry, 298
- Hawthorne, Nathaniel, novelist, 113
- Haycraft, Judge Julius E., 50; speaker, 46, 100, 397
- Hayden, F. V., Yellowstone expedition, 282
- Haynes, F. Jay, photographer, 282
- Haynes, Jack E., author, 282
- Hayter, Earl W., author, 180
- Hayward, Harry, 98



- Hayward, creamery, 106  
 Hazelton, Alice K., author, 105  
 Hazelton Township (Aitkin County), pioneer life, 105  
 Hazelwood, mission, 272  
 Heard, P. C., 99  
 Heck, Frank H., "Civil War Veteran in Minnesota," reviewed, 165; author, 74  
 HECK, FRANK H., (R) Overton's "Burlington West," 63-65  
 Hedges, Cornelius, explores Yellowstone, 383  
 Hedges, James B., author, 53  
 Heilbron, Bertha L., author, 73; speaker, 47  
 HEILBRON, BERTHA L., *Local Historical Museums and the War Program*, 10-16; *A Mississippi Panorama*, 349-352  
 Heitmann, John, author, 381  
 Heller, Mrs. Charles, speaker, 194  
 Henderson, bridge, 290; history, 404  
 Hendrickson, Roy, speaker, 297  
 Hendrickson, Walter B., author, 382  
 Heninger, Rev. Albert, speaker, 398  
 Hennepin, Father Louis, "Description of Louisiana" criticized, 57; explorer, 85; author, 372  
 Hennepin County, history, 187; notes, 196  
 Hennepin County Courthouse, competition for design, 220  
 Hennepin County Historical Society, 36; museum, 11, 15, 194; publications, 47, 68; activities, 101; meeting, 296  
 Hennepin County War History Committee, 391  
 Henningson, C. J., 391  
 Henry, Alexander, the younger, explorer, 180, 239n.  
 Herman, attempt to obtain county seat, 371  
 Hesseltine, William B., author, 271, 377  
 HESSELTINE, W. B., (R) Wertenbaker's "The Old South," 259  
 Hetherington, Sue, author, 382  
 Hewitt, Dr. Charles N., medical books, 167  
 Heywood, Russell H., 274  
 Hibbard, E. L., 392  
 Hibbing, Frank T., memorial, 110  
 Hibbing, founded, 110; pioneers, 199; boundary hearings, 208  
 Hibbing Historical Society, 14  
 Hibbing War History Committee, 391  
 Hickel, W. E., 373  
 Hickman, Rev. Robert T., 110  
 Hicks, John D., author, 83; speaker, 380  
 Hill, James J., 33, 93; acquires Burlington Road, 65; philosophy, 87; merchant, 322, 324  
 Hill, Louis W., Jr., 50  
 Hinck, Rev. John H., 391  
 Hinckley, forest fire, 99  
 Hintz, Mrs. Julia, 374  
 Hipel, N. O., author, 385  
 Historic sites, marked, 46; preserved, 192  
 Historical and Archaeological Research Survey project, 43  
 Historical museums, Minnesota, 10-15; visitors, 12; cultural asset, 15; in wartime, 16, 278, 279; local, 47, 93, 94, 100, 101, 103, 104, 193, 194, 195, 286, 299, 300, 397; Swedish, 190; Carver County, 293-297; Washington County, 394-396  
 Historical Records Survey, publications, 43, 93  
 Historical societies, relation to democracy, 35; frontier Illinois, 63; methods course, 82; American, 380; local: 11-15, 99-105, 188, 193-195, 285, 293-300, 394-399; in wartime, 1, 16-19, 47, 48, 278, 389; purposes, 19; co-operation with Minnesota Historical Society, 20, 23; conference, 46-48; Iowa association, 71, 90; leaders, 187; program outlined, 376; Swedish, 380  
 History, sources for, 18; writing, 56, 179; defined, 82; in motion pictures, 83, 385; doctors' degrees, 377; value in wartime, 377; local: 36, 79, 83, 173-175, 178, 276, 279, 378, 386; conference, 46-48; guides to activities, 376; preservation, 386  
 Hodnefield, Jacob, 43, 366; author, 88  
 Hoeltje, Hubert, author, 285  
 Holbrook, Franklin F., author, 390  
 Holbrook, Stewart H., author, 98  
 Holland, George, comedian, 307  
 Holloway, M. Maxson, author, 181

- Holmes, Oliver W., poet, 185  
 Holmes, Thomas, leads expedition, 184  
 Homar, Roman, missionary, 402  
 Homestead Act, in Iowa, 358  
 Honeyman and Andyke, manufacture plows, 324  
 Hopkins, schools, 101  
 Hoppe, Muriel, 367  
 Hormel, George A., and Co., history, 108; annual wage system, 388  
 Horticulture, Iowa, 90; Minnesota, 91. *See also* Agriculture  
 Houghton, Dr. Douglas, 243n.; discovers copper, 355; geologist, 356  
 Houston County, archives, 93; history, 107  
 Howard, Gen. Benjamin, 346n.  
 Howard, Sister Celestine, 191  
 Howard, Rev. James, 191  
 Howe, E. W., novelist, 114, 157  
 Howells, William Dean, novelist, 113  
 Hubachek, Frank B., 134  
 Hubbard County, history, 401  
 Hubbard, Henry C., author, 83  
 Hudson (Wis.), hospital, 185; bridge, 290  
 Hudson's Bay Co., 255; history, 92; Fort William post, 93; Winnipeg museum, 186; conflict with Northwest Co., 186, 256. *See also* Fur trade  
 Huggins, Alexander, missionary, 50  
 Hughes, E. Raymond, 193  
 Hull, William, author, 182  
 Human Resources and Skills Advisory Committee, 150  
 Humphrey family, murdered, 295  
 Humphrey, John A., 295  
 Hunt, Lt. ———, 137  
 Hunting, frontier, 110; Indian methods, 330, 339; of buffalo, 336  
 Huron River, described, 237  
 Hutchinson, Abby, letter, 298  
 Hutchinson family, in Minnesota, 36; musicians, 160  
 Hutchinson, New England influence, 102; founded, 298  
 Hutterians, American colonies, 183  
 Iberia, ghost town, 195  
 Icelandic element, in fiction, 118  
 Illinois, cultural history, 63; first historical society, 89; farm novels, 114, 117  
 Illsley, Mrs. H. A., author, 302  
 Immigrant ships, passenger list, 88  
 Immigration and emigration, from Russia, 88; from England, 91; restricted, 215; to Canada, 357. *See also* various nationalities and countries  
 "Independence," steamboat, 356  
 Indian affairs, history, 85; Minnesota archives, 93; Michigan, 133  
 Indian reservations, system opposed, 163  
 Indian Rights Association, 163  
 Indians, relations with French, 84, 161; relations with British, 126; land titles, 126, 128; culture, 133; with Cass expedition, 135; fishing, 144, 240, 242, 330; censuses, 145, 329; U. S. policy, 163; use of wild rice, 181; music, 236; burial customs, 237; dances, 241, 341; social life, 284, 330-332, 334; beadwork, 288; factory system, 343. *See also* Fur trade, missions and missionaries, various tribes  
 Industrial Resources and Production Advisory Committee, 150  
 Industrial Township (St. Louis County), history, 302  
 Ingberg, Mrs. A. E., 373  
 Institute of Jesuit History, publisher, 57  
 Insurance companies, organized by German pioneers, 404  
 International Falls, women's civic league, 107; boundary hearings, 206  
 International Institute, St. Paul folk festival, 95  
 International Joint Commission, history, 205-208, 385; members, 206; hearings, 207; function, 270  
 International Milling Co., history, 388  
 Interstate Commerce Commission, investigation, 372  
 Iowa, frontier life, 91; farmers' organizations, 91; farm novels, 115, 119, 120, 121, 122; overland expeditions from, 184; public lands, 357-359; history, 359  
 Iowa Agricultural College, founded, 91  
 Iowa Association of Local Historical Societies, organized, 71, 90

- Iowa State Department of History and Archives, 90; fiftieth anniversary marked, 285  
 Iowa State Historical Society, 90; publications reviewed, 357-360  
 Iowa State Horticultural Society, publication, 91  
 Ireland, Archbishop John; social reformer, 96; colonizer, 191  
 Ireland, Mother Seraphine, 191  
 Irish Colonization Society, founded, 191  
 Irish element, 361; Sweetman colony, 7; Minneapolis, 68; Dakota county, 96; Minnesota, 191, 320  
 Iron, use in architecture, 224, 230  
 Iron mining, Hibbing, 110; on state lands, 189; Minnesota ranges, 361  
 Iron River, 242  
 Irrigation, South Dakota, 86  
 Irvine, M. Bell, author, 40  
 Irving, Henrietta, actress, 313  
 Irving, Washington, novelist, 113  
 Irwin, Leonard B., author, 53  
 Isanti County War History Committee, 391  
 Isle aux Cerfs, 137n.  
 Isolationism, dangers, 215  
 Italian element, Minnesota, 387  
 Itasca County, fair, 402  
 Itasca County Agricultural Association, incorporated, 402  
 Itasca County War History Committee, 391
- Jackson, Helen Hunt, novelist, 114  
 Jackson, Mrs. Raymond A., 373  
 Jackson, W. Turrentine, author, 282, 383  
 Jackson County, farming, 402  
 James, Dr. J. A., 101  
 James, Frank, outlaw, 40; bank robber, 381  
 James, Henry, novelist, 113  
 James, Jesse, outlaw, 40; bank robber, 381  
 Jarchow, Merrill E., author, 271, 369  
 JARCHOW, MERRILL E., *Farm Machinery in Frontier Minnesota*, 316-327; (R) Nichols and Nichols' "Republic of the U. S.," vol. 1, 256
- Jay Cooke State Park, 300  
 Jefferson, Joseph, 307n.  
 Jefferys, Charles W., author, 83  
 Jerabek, Esther, speaker, 168, 270, 297  
 JERABEK, ESTHER, genealogical note, 274-277  
 Jesuits, Wisconsin, 285  
 Jewish Welfare Board, New York, 393  
 Jirka, Frank J., author, 95  
 Johannes, Rev. Oswald, speaker, 397  
 Johns, Mrs. Mary, 77  
 Johnshoy, Rev. M. Casper, author, 198  
 Johnson, A. R., 77, 273  
 Johnson, Caryl, 168  
 Johnson, Eastman, artist, 14, 196  
 Johnson, Fred W., 13, 193, 390; author, 187, 295  
 Johnson, H. T., 374  
 Johnson, Gov. John A., 274  
 Johnson, O. J., 301  
 Johnson, Paul, speaker, 386  
 Johnson, Rev. Peter Leo, author, 285  
 Johnson, Mrs. Rollin G., 104  
 Johnson, Russell L., author, 295  
 Johnston, George, at Sault Ste. Marie, 144, 146, 147  
 Johnston, Jane. *See* Schoolcraft, Mrs. Henry R.  
 Johnston, Col. John, 144  
 Johnston, Mrs. John, 144  
 Johnstone, Paul H., author, 180  
 Jones, Herschel V., fund, 40  
 Jones, Jefferson, 50  
 Joppa, Livy E., author, 106  
 Jordan, Philip D., "Songs of Yesterday," reviewed, 159; author, 370; speaker, 36  
 JORDAN, PHILIP D., (R) Petersen's "Reference Guide to Iowa History," 359  
 Josten, H. Margaret, author, 384  
 Joy, Thomas, pioneer, 25  
 Julien Theater, Dubuque, 313
- Kahn, Howard, author, 198  
 Kaisersatt, Frank, 392  
 Kalm, Peter, scientist, 180  
 Kaministikwia River, suggested boundary, 208  
 Kandiyohi County, notes, 107; history, 187

- Holmes, Oliver W., poet, 185  
 Holmes, Thomas, leads expedition, 184  
 Homar, Roman, missionary, 402  
 Homestead Act, in Iowa, 358  
 Honeyman and Andyke, manufacture plows, 324  
 Hopkins, schools, 101  
 Hoppe, Muriel, 367  
 Hormel, George A., and Co., history, 108; annual wage system, 388  
 Horticulture, Iowa, 90; Minnesota, 91. *See also* Agriculture  
 Houghton, Dr. Douglas, 243n.; discovers copper, 355; geologist, 356  
 Houston County, archives, 93; history, 107  
 Howard, Gen. Benjamin, 346n.  
 Howard, Sister Celestine, 191  
 Howard, Rev. James, 191  
 Howe, E. W., novelist, 114, 157  
 Howells, William Dean, novelist, 113  
 Hubachek, Frank B., 134  
 Hubbard County, history, 401  
 Hubbart, Henry C., author, 83  
 Hudson (Wis.), hospital, 185; bridge, 290  
 Hudson's Bay Co., 255; history, 92; Fort William post, 93; Winnipeg museum, 186; conflict with Northwest Co., 186, 256. *See also* Fur trade  
 Huggins, Alexander, missionary, 50  
 Hughes, E. Raymond, 193  
 Hull, William, author, 182  
 Human Resources and Skills Advisory Committee, 150  
 Humphrey family, murdered, 295  
 Humphrey, John A., 295  
 Hunt, Lt. ———, 137  
 Hunting, frontier, 110; Indian methods, 330, 339; of buffalo, 336  
 Huron River, described, 237  
 Hutchinson, Abby, letter, 298  
 Hutchinson family, in Minnesota, 36; musicians, 160  
 Hutchinson, New England influence, 102; founded, 298  
 Hutterians, American colonies, 183  
 Iberia, ghost town, 195  
 Icelandic element, in fiction, 118  
 Illinois, cultural history, 63; first historical society, 89; farm novels, 114, 117  
 Illsley, Mrs. H. A., author, 302  
 Immigrant ships, passenger list, 88  
 Immigration and emigration, from Russia, 88; from England, 91; restricted, 215; to Canada, 357. *See also* various nationalities and countries  
 "Independence," steamboat, 356  
 Indian affairs, history, 85; Minnesota archives, 93; Michigan, 133  
 Indian reservations, system opposed, 163  
 Indian Rights Association, 163  
 Indians, relations with French, 84, 161; relations with British, 126; land titles, 126, 128; culture, 133; with Cass expedition, 135; fishing, 144, 240, 242, 330; censuses, 145, 329; U. S. policy, 163; use of wild rice, 181; music, 236; burial customs, 237; dances, 241, 341; social life, 284, 330-332, 334; beadwork, 288; factory system, 343. *See also* Fur trade, missions and missionaries, various tribes  
 Industrial Resources and Production Advisory Committee, 150  
 Industrial Township (St. Louis County), history, 302  
 Ingberg, Mrs. A. E., 373  
 Institute of Jesuit History, publisher, 57  
 Insurance companies, organized by German pioneers, 404  
 International Falls, women's civic league, 107; boundary hearings, 206  
 International Institute, St. Paul folk festival, 95  
 International Joint Commission, history, 205-208, 385; members, 206; hearings, 207; function, 270  
 International Milling Co., history, 388  
 Interstate Commerce Commission, investigation, 372  
 Iowa, frontier life, 91; farmers' organizations, 91; farm novels, 115, 119, 120, 121, 122; overland expeditions from, 184; public lands, 357-359; history, 359  
 Iowa Agricultural College, founded, 91  
 Iowa Association of Local Historical Societies, organized, 71, 90

- Iowa State Department of History and Archives, 90; fiftieth anniversary marked, 285
- Iowa State Historical Society, 90; publications reviewed, 357-360
- Iowa State Horticultural Society, publication, 91
- Ireland, Archbishop John; social reformer, 96; colonizer, 191
- Ireland, Mother Seraphine, 191
- Irish Colonization Society, founded, 191
- Irish element, 361; Sweetman colony, 7; Minneapolis, 68; Dakota county, 96; Minnesota, 191, 320
- Iron, use in architecture, 224, 230
- Iron mining, Hibbing, 110; on state lands, 189; Minnesota ranges, 361
- Iron River, 242
- Irrigation, South Dakota, 86
- Irvine, M. Bell, author, 40
- Irving, Henrietta, actress, 313
- Irving, Washington, novelist, 113
- Irwin, Leonard B., author, 53
- Isanti County War History Committee, 391
- Isle aux Cerfs, 137n.
- Isolationism, dangers, 215
- Italian element, Minnesota, 387
- Itasca County, fair, 402
- Itasca County Agricultural Association, incorporated, 402
- Itasca County War History Committee, 391
- Jackson, Helen Hunt, novelist, 114
- Jackson, Mrs. Raymond A., 373
- Jackson, W. Turrentine, author, 282, 383
- Jackson County, farming, 402
- James, Dr. J. A., 101
- James, Frank, outlaw, 40; bank robber, 381
- James, Henry, novelist, 113
- James, Jesse, outlaw, 40; bank robber, 381
- Jarchow, Merrill E., author, 271, 369
- JARCHOW, MERRILL E., *Farm Machinery in Frontier Minnesota*, 316-327; (R) Nichols and Nichols' "Republic of the U. S.," vol. 1, 256
- Jay Cooke State Park, 300
- Jefferson, Joseph, 307n.
- Jefferys, Charles W., author, 83
- Jerabek, Esther, speaker, 168, 270, 297
- JERABEK, ESTHER, genealogical note, 274-277
- Jesuits, Wisconsin, 285
- Jewish Welfare Board, New York, 393
- Jirka, Frank J., author, 95
- Johannes, Rev. Oswald, speaker, 397
- Johns, Mrs. Mary, 77
- Johnshoy, Rev. M. Casper, author, 198
- Johnson, A. R., 77, 273
- Johnson, Caryl, 168
- Johnson, Eastman, artist, 14, 196
- Johnson, Fred W., 13, 193, 390; author, 187, 295
- Johnson, H. T., 374
- Johnson, Gov. John A., 274
- Johnson, O. J., 301
- Johnson, Paul, speaker, 386
- Johnson, Rev. Peter Leo, author, 285
- Johnson, Mrs. Rollin G., 104
- Johnson, Russell L., author, 295
- Johnston, George, at Sault Ste. Marie, 144, 146, 147
- Johnston, Jane. *See* Schoolcraft, Mrs. Henry R.
- Johnston, Col. John, 144
- Johnston, Mrs. John, 144
- Johnstone, Paul H., author, 180
- Jones, Herschel V., fund, 40
- Jones, Jefferson, 50
- Joppa, Livy E., author, 106
- Jordan, Philip D., "Songs of Yesterday," reviewed, 159; author, 370; speaker, 36
- JORDAN, PHILIP D., (R) Petersen's "Reference Guide to Iowa History," 359
- Josten, H. Margaret, author, 384
- Joy, Thomas, pioneer, 25
- Julien Theater, Dubuque, 313
- Kahn, Howard, author, 198
- Kaisersatt, Frank, 392
- Kalm, Peter, scientist, 180
- Kaministikwia River, suggested boundary, 208
- Kandiyohei County, notes, 107; history, 187

- Kandiyohti County Historical Society, museum, 14, 101; meeting, 297
- Kandiyohti County War History Committee, 391
- Kane, Paul, artist, 183
- Kaplan, Louis, author, 377
- Kaposia, Sioux village, 341
- Kansas, farm novels, 114, 117
- Kansas-Nebraska Bill, results, 261
- Kasperek, Val, author, 197, 298
- Kearny, Capt. Stephen W., leads expedition, 339n.
- Keck, Mrs. Mary E., author, 399
- Keelboats, on western waters, 61
- Keeley, Col. Harry J., 167; speaker, 267
- Kelly Block (St. Paul), design, 221
- Kellogg, Frank B., papers, 371
- Kellogg, Louise P., author, 185
- Kellogg-Briand treaty, 372
- Kemp, Francis H., 104
- Kemper, Bishop Jackson, visits Fort Snelling, 132
- Kennicott, Hiram L., 370
- Kennicott, Dr. John, editor, 370
- Kennicott, Robert, naturalist, 370
- Kensington rune stone, authenticity, 378
- Kessler, Lillian, "Songs of Yesterday," reviewed, 159; author, 370
- Keys, Thomas E., author, 167
- Keweenaw Bay, Lake Superior, described, 238
- Keweenaw Peninsula, 238; copper deposit, 355
- Kickapoo River, 344
- Kiester Township (Faribault County), Norwegian settlement, 290
- Kilen Hills, Jackson County, road, 403
- Kimmerle, Marjorie M., author, 381
- Kinietz, Vernon, 134n.
- Kinzie, John, Indian agent, 348n.
- Kirkland, Edward C., 256
- Kirkland, Joseph, novelist, 114, 157
- Kittredge, Charles P., pioneer, 102
- Kittson County Historical Society, meeting, 297
- Kittson County War History Committee, 391
- Knife Portage, 246, 249, 251; crossing, 247
- Knowles, Marjorie, 374
- Koch, Hugo V., 77
- Kohr, Mrs. A. N., 100; author, 97
- Kolliner, S. A., speaker, 195
- Koochiching County, history, 107
- Koochiching County War History Committee, 391
- Kovarik, J. J., author, 388
- Kramer, Dale, author, 197
- Kramer, Rev. Frederick F., author, 194
- Kramer, Horace, novelist, 123, 157
- Kramer, Ida, 367
- Krauch, Elsa, 171
- Krause, Herbert, novelist, 122, 157
- Krey, August C., 50
- Krieghoff, Cornelius, artist, 78
- Krog, H. P., author, 107
- Kuehn, Mrs. Frank O., 77
- Kundig, Martin, missionary, 285
- La Baye, French fort, 346n.
- Labor movement, relation to railroads, 54; Minneapolis, 197; Colorado, 264; war publications, 292; frontier wages, 396
- Labor Volunteers for Victory, war activities, 292
- Lac des Puants. *See* Lake Winnchago
- Lac La Biche. *See* Lake Itasca
- Lac qui Parle, mission, 50, 97, 100, 272; chapel restored, 296, 398
- Lac qui Parle County War History Committee, 391
- Lac qui Parle State Park, 97
- Lac Traverse. *See* Lake Bemidji
- La Crosse, bridge, 290; history, 384
- La Follette, Robert, Progressive leader, 263; in Wisconsin politics, 285
- Lafot, Edward, 77
- Lahontan, baron de, 137n., 239n., 355; documents, 185
- Lake Bemidji, trading post, 24; name, 27; fish, 330
- Lake Champlain, boundary point, 203, 204
- Lake County, history, 187
- Lake County Historical Society, 396; meeting, 101
- Lake County War History Committee, 391

- Lake Huron, crossed by Cass expedition, 137-144; history, 355
- Lake Irving, trading store, 24
- Lake Itasca, discovered, 130, 234n.
- Lake Koronis Assembly Grounds, history, 388
- Lake Michigan, north shore described, 347; history, 355
- Lake Mohonk, conferences, 163
- Lake of the Woods, boundary, 60, 206, 208; route to, 233; explored, 280. *See also* Northwest Angle
- Lake of the Woods County, history, 108; dairying, 197
- Lake Pepin, 343; crossed by Cass expedition, 342
- Lake Pepin Valley Historical Society, museum, 297; meeting, 104
- Lake St. Clair, crossed by Cass expedition, 136
- Lake Street, Minneapolis, 225
- Lake Superior, crossed by Cass expedition, 147, 233-244; shore described, 234, 242; length, 245; routes to Mississippi River, 247; history, 355; missions, 366; folklore, 379
- Lake Traverse, bird life, 168
- Lake Winnebago, Cass expedition at, 346
- Lake Winnebagoishish, fish, 330
- Lake Winnipeg, explored, 280
- Lakeland Township (Washington County), German settlement, 404
- Lampe, Father Simon, missionary, 402
- Lancot, Gustave, editor, 185
- Landberg, L. L., 390
- Landon, Fred, "Western Ontario and the American Frontier," reviewed, 357
- Landy, J. R., author, 403
- Lane, Rose Wilder, novelist, 122, 157
- Langdon, William C., "Everyday Things in American Life," reviewed, 60
- Langford, Nathaniel P., council member, 35; papers, 40; explorer, 282; role in establishing Yellowstone Park, 383
- Larsen, Arthur J., 6, 149; leave of absence, 268, 366; author, 73, 187; speaker, 48, 50, 71, 90, 102, 104, 168, 195, 269, 297, 368, 398
- LARSEN, ARTHUR J., *The Minnesota Historical Society in 1941*, 35-45; (R)
- Baldwin's "Keelboat Age on Western Waters," 61
- Larson, Henrietta, author, 53
- Larson, Hilding, 298
- La Salle, sieur de, 356; explorer, 57
- Lathrop, Harold, author, 192, 291; speaker, 46, 296, 398
- Latter Day Saints, in Wisconsin, 66; Beaver Island colony, 356
- Latterell, Mrs. Felix, 390
- Laughead, W. B., author, 379
- Laughing Fish River, 237
- Laughton's Island, Cass expedition at, 136
- La Vérendrye, sieur de, explorer, 404
- Lawler, John, bridge builder, 286
- Lawshe, Fred E., 100
- Lawson, Edward, forester, 189
- Lawson, Victor E., 48, 50, 100; author, 107, 187; speaker, 193, 297
- Layman, Martha, author, 170
- LAYMAN, MARTHA, (R) Priest's "Uncle Sam's Stepchildren," 163
- Layman's Cemetery, monument, 296
- Lead mining, Missouri, 130; Mississippi Valley, 344
- League of Minnesota Municipalities, 266
- League of Nations, Kellogg's connection with, 372
- League of Women Voters, 266; war activities, 292
- Leary, B. P., 392
- Leavenworth, Col. Henry, letter, 74; at Fort Snelling, 339
- Leavenworth, ghost town, 195
- Le Claire, Antoine, pioneer, 91
- Le Duc, William G., commissioner of agriculture, 283
- Leech, Margaret, author, 179
- Leech Lake, 234n.; Indian agency, 93; trading post, 94, 251; Indian village, 329, 330; Indian population, 331
- Leifur, Conrad W., author, 382
- Leland, Waldo G., author, 178, 279
- Le May, Dr. Ray, speaker, 386
- Lenfert, Mrs. Fannie, 100
- Leonard, Gertrude J., 78
- Leonard, Dr. William H., 78
- Le Sueur, Pierre Charles, explorer, 85, 280
- Levins, Mrs. Bert, 103, 194
- Lewis, Henry, panorama, 349

- Lewis, Lloyd, author, 283  
 Lewis, Sinclair, novelist, 121  
 Libbey, R. C., 105  
 Libby, Mrs. R. J., 390  
 Libraries, local, 84; frontier, 96; war-time functions, 279; German reading society, 294, 397  
 Library of Congress, 179; collections, 170  
 Lien, Petra M., 105; author, 400  
 Light, Paul, *pseud.* See Kahn, Howard  
 Lincoln, Abraham, supported by West, 163; election, 281  
 Lincoln County, fair grounds, 403  
 Lind, John, papers, 8  
 Lindbergh State Park, history, 301  
 Linden Grove Township (St. Louis County), history, 302  
 Linden Township (Brown County), Norwegian settlement, 105  
 Lindley, Mrs. E. C., 78, 274  
 Lindstrom, Mrs. Barbara, 77  
 Lithuanian element, Minnesota, 387  
 Little, Frank E., residence, 229  
 Little Crow, Sioux chief, 341  
 Little Falls, log jam, 197; Pike's post, 298; history, 301  
 "Little Falls Daily Transcript," history, 301  
 Little Fork, history, 107  
 Little Prairie (Rice County), history, 302  
 Lloyd, Harriet, 391  
 Lobb, Albert J., 50  
 Lochr, Rodney C., 393; author, 170  
 LOEHR, RODNEY C., (R) Heck's "Civil War Veteran in Minnesota," 165; (R) "Yearbook of Agriculture," 179  
 Loevinger, Judge Gustavus, 392  
 Lokken, Roscoe L., "Iowa Public Land Disposal," reviewed, 357-359  
 Lomoe, Orville, author, 199  
 Long, Stephen H., explorer, 7  
 Long Prairie Township (Todd County), history, 111  
 Loomis, A. G., 296  
 Loras, Bishop Mathias, mission trip, 286  
 Lorimer, Frank, author, 178  
 Louisiana, Pénicault's chronicle, 84; French colony, 161; sold to U.S., 258  
 Lovejoy, Allen F., author, 285  
 Lowry, Thomas, lawyer, 197  
 Luelling, Henderson, pioneer nurseryman, 91  
 Lumber industry, Bemidji, 25, 32, 34; relation to transportation, 52; history, 98; westward movement, 99; Iowa, 184; log jams, 197; St. Anthony, 273; songs, 382; border country, 385; Minnesota, 387; source material, 395  
 Lunzman, Walter, 173  
 Lutes, Della, author, 182  
 Luther, Manton H., dramatic critic, 310  
 Lutheran church, Trinity, Blue Earth, 106; Bethel, Willmar, 107; Fron Evangelical, Starbuck, 198; Trinity, St. Paul, 371; Augustana Evangelical, Minneapolis, 401  
 Lyceums, Cannon Falls, 301  
 Lyford, Carrie A., author, 181  
 Lyksett, S. L., 392  
 Lynch, Fred, 274  
 Lynch, William O., author, 83  
 Lyon, E. Wilson, "The Man Who Sold Louisiana," reviewed, 258  
 Lyon County, co-operatives, 200  
 Lyons, John L., 66  
 Mabel, history, 400  
 McAlpine, Mrs. Grace, speaker, 299, 399  
 "Macbeth," St. Paul performance, 311  
 McCann, Elizabeth, author, 85  
 McCormick, Cyrus, manufactures reapers, 316, 321, 322  
 McCormick Harvesting Co., Chicago, 322  
 McCreight, Mr. and Mrs. William A., 374  
 McDermott, John Francis, author, 84, 169, 281  
 McDERMOTT, JOHN FRANCIS, (R) Caldwell's "The French in the Mississippi Valley," 160  
 Macdonaldville, post office, 109  
 Macdonell, John, trader, 272  
 McEllistrem, Mrs. M. T., 374  
 McGhee, Flora, author, 301  
 McGillivray, William, trader, 203, 272  
 McGrath, Robert B., author, 196  
 McIntosh County (N. D.), history, 92  
 Mackay, Lt. Aeneas, with Cass expedition, 135, 248, 251, 336, 347, 348n.  
 Mackaye, Steele, dramatist, 310



- McKellar, Peter, 295  
 McKenny, Thomas L., author, 155  
 Mackinac, 141, 144; history, 89; town described, 142; Cass expedition at, 142, 347, 348; post, 233, 234, 243  
 McKinley, Rev. William, pioneer, 302  
 McLaughlin, Glenn E., author, 87  
 MacLeod, Le Roy, novelist, 157  
 McLeod County, pioneer life, 102; history, 187  
 McLeod County Historical Society, museum, 11, 12, 13, 14; meetings, 101, 194, 279, 398  
 McLeod County War History Committee, 391  
 McLoughlin, Dr. John, explorer, 282  
 McMillen, Loring, author, 376  
 Madelia, bicycling, 290  
 Madeline Island, post, 243n.  
 Madsen, Mrs. Inez, 391  
 Magee, Capt. Mathew J., expedition, 74, 339  
 Mahnomen County War History Committee, 391  
 Mail service, Bemidji, 25, 28; Norman County, 109; Duluth, 199; frontier, 403  
 Maine, boundary, 205, 209  
 Maincetes, in lumber industry, 99  
 Mangard, Carl, author, 88  
 Manitoba, farm novels, 118  
 Mankato War History Committee, 391  
 Manny, ———, reaper used in Minnesota, 322  
 Manufacturing, Minneapolis area, 87  
 Manyaska Township (Martin County), school, 197  
 Maple Grove Township (Hennepin County), plat, 171  
 Marble, Manton, author, 186  
 Marble, Mrs. Margaret A., ransomed, 273  
 Marine Corps, historical unit, 389  
 Mark, H. F., druggist, 198  
 Mark, P. M., druggist, 198  
 Market Hall, St. Paul theater, 306  
 Marshall, William R., residence, 221  
 Marshall County Historical Society, meeting, 102  
 Martin, Ethyl E., compiler, 90  
 Martin, Lorene, author, 281  
 Martin County, schools, 197  
 Martin County Historical Society, publications, 15; meeting, 399  
 Martin County War History Committee, 391  
 Marty, Father Martin, Catholic missionary, 383  
 Mason, J. Alden, curator, 349, 350, 352; author, 369  
 MASON, J. ALDEN, *The Dickeson Panorama*, 352-354  
 Masonic order, 171; Minnesota grand masters, 48  
 Masonic Temple (Minneapolis), design, 223n.  
 Massicotte, E.-Z., author, 280  
 Masters, George, 371  
 "Mataafa," steamboat, 356  
 Matson, Frank W., 48  
 Mattinen, J. A., author, 300  
 Mayer, historical museum, 293-295  
 Maynard, Theodore, author, 191  
 Mayo, Dr. Charles H., biography reviewed, 364  
 Mayo, R. J., author, 101  
 Mayo, Dr. William J., biography reviewed, 364  
 Mayo, Dr. William W., 96; biography reviewed, 365  
 Mayo, Mrs. William W., 365  
 Mayo Clinic, history, 96  
 Mayo Foundation, history, 289  
 Mazourka Hall, St. Paul theater, 307  
 Meat packing industry, Austin, 108  
 Medicine, early Bemidji, 27; Minnesota, 95, 96, 190, 289, 387  
 Meeker County Historical Society, meeting, 399  
 Melville, Herman, novelist, 113  
 Memphis, theatrical troupes, 314  
 Memphis Burlesque Opera House, 314  
 Mendota, 337, 338n.; houses, 192; settlement, 214; Cass expedition at, 340  
 Mennonites, immigration, 88  
 Menominee (Wis.), fire, 356  
 "Merchant of Venice," St. Paul performance, 311  
 Merk, Frederick, author, 52  
 Merling, Bert, 398; author, 400  
 Merrill, Mrs. Charlotte, 374  
 Merrill, Mrs. Martha, speaker, 399

- Merritt brothers, 355; ore discoveries, 361  
 Mesabi Range, acquired by treaty, 208;  
   developed, 361; racial groups, 387  
 Methodist Episcopal church, Bemidji, 32;  
   First, St. Paul, 221; Little Prairie, 302  
 Metropolitan Theater, St. Paul, 199  
 Mexican element, Minnesota, 69  
 Mexican War, diary, 75  
 Michigan, farm novels, 117; Indian af-  
   fairs, 133  
 Michigan Agricultural College, frontier  
   school, 164  
 Michilimackinac. *See* Mackinac  
 Middle Island, Lake Huron, 141  
 Middle West, democracy in, 83; farm nov-  
   els, 113-125, 156-158  
 Midland railroad, built, 93  
 Miles, R. E. J., actor, 313  
 Milford, monument, 192  
 Military Railway Service, records pre-  
   served, 293  
 Mille Lacs County, archives, 188  
 Mille Lacs County War History Commit-  
   tee, 391  
 Miller, Alden E., author, 286  
 Miller, Herbert J., 150  
 Millers' National Association, 225  
 Miner, Dr. Kenneth W., author, 188  
 Miners River, 236  
 Mining. *See* Copper mining, Iron mining,  
   Lead mining  
 Minneapolis, Bohemian Flats, 68; manu-  
   facturing area, 87; land values, 97;  
   truck drivers' strike, 197; population  
   growth, 219; boom of 1880's, 219-232;  
   architecture, 221; grain market, 225;  
   parks, 225; buildings, 290; bridges,  
   290; Norwegian settlement, 290. *See*  
   also Falls of St. Anthony, Flour milling,  
   St. Anthony  
 Minneapolis Board of Trade, report, 219  
 Minneapolis Chamber of Commerce, in-  
   corporated, 225  
 Minneapolis Exposition, planned, 226,  
   227  
 Minneapolis Institute of Arts, 42, 271  
 Minneapolis Public Library, building de-  
   signed, 220, 227; children's room, 284  
 Minneapolis, Sault Ste. Marie and At-  
   lantic Railway Co., 40  
 Minneapolis Society of Fine Arts, incorpo-  
   rated, 225  
 Minneapolis Symphony Orchestra, organ-  
   ized, 192  
 Minneapolis War History Committee, 391  
 Minnehaha Falls, confused with Falls of  
   St. Anthony, 338; park established, 225  
 Minnehoma Oil Co., organized, 388  
 Minnesota, motion picture, 51, 93, 192;  
   farm novels, 118; pre-emption in, 162;  
   overland expedition from, 184; "Who's  
   Who" reviewed, 187; judicial districts,  
   188; trust funds, 189; earliest explorer,  
   280; church directory, 288; early farm  
   machinery, 316-327; military leaders,  
   367. *See also* Minnesota archives, Min-  
   nesota Territory  
 Minnesota Anti-defamation Council, war  
   activities, 292  
 Minnesota archives, 1941 law, 42; inven-  
   tory, 93, 188, 288; destruction, 368. *See*  
   also Archives  
 Minnesota art project, 43  
 Minnesota Boat Club, St. Paul, 173  
 Minnesota Capitol, commission, 273  
 Minnesota City, July 4 celebration, 172;  
   pioneer settlement, 320  
 Minnesota Commission of Administration  
   and Finance, history, 265  
 Minnesota Commission of Public Safety,  
   powers, 151  
 Minnesota department of conservation,  
   preserves historic sites, 192  
 Minnesota Division of Civilian Defense,  
   collects records, 149  
 Minnesota Editorial Association, publish-  
   er, 187  
 Minnesota Federation of Women's Clubs,  
   war activities, 150, 292  
 Minnesota Hardware Association, history,  
   87  
 Minnesota Historic Sites and Markers  
   Commission, 43, 46  
 Minnesota Historical Building, dedicated,  
   10  
 Minnesota Historical Records Survey,  
   publications, 188, 288  
 Minnesota Historical Society, 233n., 352,  
   396; co-operates with university, 1-10,  
   51; gift to university library, 3; found-

- ed, 5; publications, 5, 36-38, 349, 366; manuscript collections, 6, 7, 40; war activities, 20, 23, 149-153, 292, 367, 393; in 1941, 35-45; members, 35, 70, 168, 269, 368; executive council, 35, 50; publications fund, 37; sponsors Round Tower Museum, 39; library, 39, 40, 42; newspaper department, 39, 41, 42; manuscript division, 39, 42, 71, 167; picture collection, 42, 71, 312; WPA projects, 43; staff, 43, 168, 269, 366, 367, 368; appropriation, 44; Scandinavian collection, 190, 380; newspaper collection, 300, 368; role in organizing state library association, 386. *See also* Historical societies
- Accessions, manuscripts, 74-76, 170-172, 271-273, 370-372; museum objects, 41, 76-78, 172, 273, 373; newspapers, 76, 272; genealogies, 78-81, 173-177, 274-277, 374; books, 372
- Meetings, 35, 36, 376; annual, 1, 46-51, 94; summer, 167, 267
- Museum, 186; visitors, 39, 71; exhibits, 71
- Minnesota history, conserved in wartime, 1-23; popularized, 49; sketch, 187
- "Minnesota History," in 1941, 36; format, 70; contributors, 72-74, 168-170, 270, 287, 369
- Minnesota Library Association, history, 386
- Minnesota Medical Society, history, 387
- Minnesota Museum of Natural History, 50
- Minnesota Mutual Life Insurance Co., war activities, 292, 394
- Minnesota Office of Civilian Defense, sponsors war records work, 149, 153; powers, 151
- Minnesota Office of Military Defense, 149
- "Minnesota Pioneer," microfilms, 368
- Minnesota River, fort established, 128
- Minnesota State Fair, board, 172; history, 290
- Minnesota State Guard, 268, 270
- Minnesota State Medical Association, publication, 95; history, 190, 289
- Minnesota Supreme Court, decisions, 180
- Minnesota Taxpayers Association, 266
- Minnesota Territory, established, 4; first medical meeting, 190
- Minnesota University. *See* University of Minnesota
- Minnesota War History Committee, established, 149; program outlined, 150-153; activities, 169, 291-293, 392-394; accessions, 292, 393; local committees, 150, 390-392; conference, 392; meeting, 291
- Minnesota War Records Commission, problems, 18; collections, 151
- Miska, Mrs. Josephine, speaker, 398
- Missions and missionaries, Northwest, 37, 366; frontier, 82, 272; to Sioux, 97. *See also* various denominations and mission stations
- Mississippi River, 147, 305, 344; explored, 58; keelboats on, 62; reached by Burlington Road, 64; search for source, 126n., 233n., 328, 333; log jams, 198; source discovered, 234n.; routes to, 236, 345n.; voyage down, 328, 334-345; tributaries, 343; panorama described, 349-354; songs, 382. *See also* Bridges, Steamboats and steamboating
- Mississippi Valley, French vocabulary, 84; background for fiction, 124; struggle for, 161
- Mississippi Valley Historical Association, Alvord Memorial Commission, 38, 366; meeting, 83
- Missouri, lead mines, 130, 344n.; protects James boys, 381
- Missouri Compromise, opposed by North, 261
- Missouri Expedition, reaches Fort Snelling, 339
- Missouri River, scenery, 155; explored, 170
- Missouri State Historical Society, library, 379
- Mitchell, Samuel L., scientist, 342
- Mixed bloods, at Sault Ste. Marie, 144; in fur trade, 247; art, 286; among Chipewewa, 329; at Green Bay, 347
- Mizpah, history, 107
- Modern Woodmen, Bemidji, 32
- Moline (Ill.), plow factory, 323
- Monaghan, Jay, author, 291

- Monarski, Rev. Paul J., author, 286  
 Monson Lake State Memorial Park, 291  
 Montana, gold mines, 184  
 Montgomery, Thomas, Civil War letters, 170  
 Montreal River, 242  
 Monuments and markers, Minnesota commission, 46; Sioux War, 192, 291; Charles W. Christmas, 296. *See also* Minnesota Historic Sites and Markers Commission  
 Mooers, Hazen, fur trader, 383  
 Mooney, Mrs. Ida, 77  
 Moore, Henry R., account books, 76  
 Moorhead State Teachers College, museum, 193  
 Moose, baseball teams, 26  
 Morgan, Caleb, papers, 273  
 Morgan, Charles A., papers, 273  
 Morgan, George, 371  
 Morison, Samuel E., 256  
 Mormans. *See* Latter Day Saints  
 Morris, Mrs. Annie B., 100  
 Morris, Clara, actress, 309, 310  
 Morris, H. S., 272  
 Morris, J. L., author, 186  
 Morris, Mrs. Martha R., letters, 272  
 Morrison, William, trader, 233; meets Schoolcraft, 233n.  
 Morrison County, notes, 197  
 Morrison County Historical Society, 298  
 Morrison County War History Committee, 391  
 Morse, Jedidiah, tours Northwest, 132; geographer, 169  
 Motion pictures, historical, 83; Minnesota, 51, 93, 192; documentary, 385  
 Mountain Iron mine, leased by Oliver, 361  
 Mountain Lake, Mennonite settlement, 88  
 Mower County, history, 108; early farming, 319  
 Mower County War History Committee, 391  
 Moyle, John B., author, 99  
 Mueller, Herbert L., author, 404  
 Muhlenberg, Maj. Peter, at Fort Crawford, 343  
 Muir, John, naturalist, 356  
 Muirhead, Frank, 100  
 Munger, Dell H., novelist, 157  
 Munger, R. C., musician, 310  
 Munger, W. H., musician, 310  
 Murray, Elsie M., author, 384  
 Murray, Archbishop John G., speaker, 36  
 Murray County, history, 109  
 Music, Ole Bull's tours, 88; song anthology reviewed 159; Minnesota, 171; folk, 179; Rochester, 302; St. Paul, 310, 403  
 Myers, Alice V., author, 184  
 Natchez Trace, 61  
 National Archives, 179  
 National Board for Historical Service, in World War I, 178  
 National Education Association, Washington, 393  
 National League of Women Voters, 393  
 National Planning Association, Washington, 393  
 National Resources Planning Board, 16, 188, 279; Minnesota organization, 9  
 National Socialism, dangers, 216  
 Natural history, Mendota area, 340  
 Nebraska, farm novels, 116, 124  
 Negro element, Mississippi Valley, 84; St. Paul, 110; in Civil War, 170  
 Neill, Edward D., university chancellor, 5  
 Nelles, Father Felix, missionary, 402  
 Nelson, Arthur M., speaker, 399  
 Nelson, Charles, author, 106  
 Nelson, Mrs. Ida G., 273; state, 391  
 Nelson, Knute, papers, 6, 40, 273, 370  
 Nelson, O. J., 390  
 Nelson, Richard, 301  
 Nelson, Stanley E., 399  
 Nelson, Theodore A. E., 100  
 Nerstrand Woods, park planned, 191  
 Nett Lake, Indian agency, 93  
 Nevins, Allan, author, 377  
 New Brunswick, boundary, 205  
 New Deal, agrarian program, 162  
 New England element, Hutchinson, 14; McLeod County, 102; Minnesota, 196  
 New Hope, cantonment, 213. *See also* Mendota

- New Independence Township (St. Louis County), history, 302
- New Orleans, frontier market, 61; early theatrical troupes, 305, 306, 307
- New Prague, Czech settlement, 381; mill, 388
- New Ulm, battles, 75, 295; library, 193; defense, 365
- New Year's Day, fur traders' celebration, 93
- New York, German element, 404
- New York Historical Society, Catlin collection, 181
- Newburg Township (Fillmore County), history, 400
- Newgren, Andrew J., 50
- Newhall, Corp. Gene, 393
- Newman, Dr. D. B., pioneer physician, 31
- Newry, creamery planned, 199
- Newson, T. M., journalist, 307
- Newspapers, as war records, 22; historical sources, 179; in army camps, 292, 393; co-operate with local historical societies, 295; microfilmed, 368; St. Paul, 372; German, 373
- Nichols, Jeannette P., author, 83; "The Republic of the U. S.," vol. 1, reviewed, 256
- Nichols, Roy F., "The Republic of the U. S.," vol. 1, reviewed, 256
- Nicolet, Jean, explorer, 355
- Nicollet, Joseph N., papers, 40; diaries, 170; explorer, 282
- Nicollet County, notes, 109
- Nicollet County Fair, 1860, 75
- Nicollet County Historical Society, 36
- Nielsen, Etlar L., author, 99
- Nobles County Historical Society, 399
- Nobles County War History Committee, 391
- Nonpartisan League, 363; origin, 284
- Nordlie, H. C., author, 95
- Norelius, Theodore, 398
- Nordlie, Olaf M., sketch, 192
- Norman County, postal service, 109
- Norris, James, frontier farmer, 321
- North, Sterling, novelist, 117, 157
- North Carolina, background for fiction, 114
- North Dakota, population trends, 287; history, 382
- Northfield, bank robbery, 381
- North McGregor (Iowa), bridge, 286
- North Shore Historical Assembly, expanded, 99; meeting, 201n., 396
- "North Star," campaign sheet, 372
- North Star Woolen Mills (Minneapolis), established, 225
- Northern Pacific Railroad, colony, 371
- Northrop, Cyrus, 185
- Northwest, development, 52; sources for history, 52-56; settled, 53; explored by Cass expedition, 126-148, 233-252, 328-348
- Northwest Angle, 270; felspar mine, 108; origin, 255; history, 403
- Northwest Co., 244n., 255; conflict with Hudson's Bay Co., 186, 256; Sandy Lake post, 188, 250. *See also* Fur trade
- Northwest Crop Improvement Association, publication, 86
- Northwestern Female College, Evanston, Ill., 281
- Northwestern Storage Warehouse (Minneapolis), design, 220
- Northwestern University, natural history museum, 370
- Norton and Hempsted, Chicago merchants, 321
- Norway, emigration from, 105, 290, 400
- Norwegian element, Ole Bull's colony, 88; Iowa, 92; Brown County, 105; in fiction, 119; Rice County, 191; Minnesota, 290; surnames, 381; in lumber industry, 382; Mabel, 400. *See also* Scandinavian element
- Nova Scotia, history, 254
- Nowell, James A., sketch, 192
- Noyes, Albert C., 77
- Noyes, Albert L., 172
- Nushka Club, St. Paul, 173
- Nute, Grace Lee, 38, 134, 167; author, 37, 57, 168, 169, 187, 268, 269, 286, 367; editor, 366; speaker, 49, 72, 105, 168, 269, 368, 385, 386, 396
- NUTE, GRACE LEE, *A Rindisbacher Water Color*, 154-156
- Nye, Russel B., author, 285
- Nye, Willis, pioneer, 25

- Oak Island, Lake Superior, 243  
 Oakdale Township (Washington County), German element, 404  
 Oberhoffer, Emil J., musician, 192  
 Oehler, Ira C., 48, 49, 50, 76, 274  
 O'Gorman, Edmundo, author, 377  
 Ohio, farm novels, 117  
 Ohio Valley, cultural development, 62  
 Oklahoma, guide, 89  
 Old Crossing, treaty, 291  
 Old Gent's Band, St. Paul, 310, 313  
 "Old Main," University of Minnesota building, 1  
 Oliver, Henry W., biography reviewed, 361  
 Oliver, John W., author, 389  
 Oliver Mining Co., Minnesota holdings, 362  
 Olmsted County Historical Society, museum, 11, 12, 14; appropriation, 102  
 Olmsted County War History Committee, 392  
 Omich, Dr. J. P., pioneer physician, 27  
 Ontario, frontier, 357; forests, 385  
 Ontonagon River, 241; copper deposits, 126, 239, 240  
 Orpheum Theater, St. Paul, programs, 76  
 Osborn, Chase S., author, 185  
 Osborn, Stella B., author, 185  
 Oscola, bridge, 290  
 Oswald, Father Ambrosius, founds colony, 286  
 Osgood, Ernest, 7  
 Osland, Birger, author, 381  
 Ossmann, Mrs. Imogene B., 273  
 Ostenso, Martha, novelist, 118, 157  
 "Othello," St. Paul performance, 311  
 Ottawa Indians, with Cass expedition, 135  
 Otter Tail County, 122; emigration from, 26; first threshing, 325  
 Otter Tail County Historical Society, museum, 12; meeting, 103, 194, 298  
 Ottis, Francis J., sketch, 192  
 Otto, Clement, speaker, 194  
 Overton, Richard C., "Burlington West," reviewed, 63-65; author, 73; speaker, 380  
 OVERTON, RICHARD, *Railroad Archives*, 52-56  
 Owen, David Dale, geologist, 382  
 Pacific railroad, 1853 survey, 183  
 Pagel, Louis, author, 404  
 Paine, H. E., letters, 371  
 Palin, Harriet, 44  
 Palmes, Mary E., 44, 367  
 Panics, 1857, effect on St. Paul drama, 313  
 Panoramas, shown in Minnesota, 75;  
 Mississippi River, 183, 349-354, 369;  
 Gettysburg, 198; advertised, 350, 354;  
 size, 354  
 Park Rapids, 29; early drama, 26; frontier market, 28  
 Parkman, Francis, historian, 133  
 Parks, Joseph, interpreter, 135n.  
 Parks, state, 192; Minneapolis, 225; Minnesota, 291  
 Parnell, C., author, 92  
 Partridge. *See* Askov  
 Parvin, Josiah, 77  
 Pattee, Lynus R., author, 281  
 Patterson, Frank M., bequest, 285  
 Pearl Harbor, attacked, 215  
 Pearson, Doris, author, 171  
 Pelican Rapids, history, 298  
 Pellet, Kent, author, 90  
 Pelzer, Louis, speaker, 380  
 Pembina, Catholic mission, 97. *See also* Red River settlements  
 Pénicault, Jean, in Louisiana, 84  
 Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, 279  
 People's party, 116; interpreted, 283  
 People's Theater, St. Paul, 199; history, 312-314  
 Perkins, Willard E., 77  
 Perry, Oliver H., victory, 355  
 Petersen, William J., "A Reference Guide to Iowa History," reviewed, 359  
 Peterson, Arthur G., author, 179  
 Peterson, Mrs. Bernard N., 391  
 Peterson, Conrad, author, 301  
 Peterson, George L., author, 386  
 Peterson, Herman, 195

- Peterson, Mrs. O. E., 173  
 Peterson, Mr. and Mrs. R. M., 14  
 Peterson Lake (Beltrami County), 30  
 Petschow, H. A., 299  
 Philippine Insurrection, source material, 171  
 Pickford, Arthur, author, 91  
 Pictured Rocks, Lake Superior, described, 235  
 Pierce, Bessie L., author, 74  
 PIERCE, BESSIE LOUISE, (R), Langdon's "Everyday Things in American Life," 60  
 Pierce, Franklin, 144  
 Pierce, Lt. John S., 144, 347  
 Pierce, Mabel, 104  
 Pierce County (Wis.), boundaries, 384  
 Pierson, George W., author, 283; speaker, 82  
 Pierz, Father Francis, missionary, 402  
 Pigeon River, boundary, 209  
 Pike, Robert, composer, 172  
 Pike, Zebulon M., 388n.; negotiates treaty, 85; selects fort site, 213; explorer, 234n., 298  
 Pillsbury A Mill, design, 222, 224; production capacity, 223  
 Pillsbury, Charles A., Minneapolis miller, 223  
 Pillsbury, Fred C., residence, 229  
 Pillsbury, George A., residence, 229  
 Pillsbury, John S., university regent, 231  
 Pillsbury Hall, University of Minnesota, 231  
 Pine Point, Lake Superior, 147  
 Pine River, 237; described, 335  
 Pine Tree Lumber Co., history, 301  
 Piper, Carson F., speaker, 295  
 Pipestone, Indian agency, 93  
 Pipestone County Historical Society, 103  
 Pipestone County Old Settlers Historical Society, meeting, 299  
 Pipestone County War History Committee, 392  
 Pittsburgh, manufacturing area, 87; early theater, 306  
 Pitts thresher, manufactured, 324, 325  
 "Pizarro," frontier productions, 306  
 Placide's Varieties, theatrical troupe, 307  
 Pladsen, Warren, 274  
 Pleasant Mound Township (Blue Earth County), history, 399  
 Plischke, Elmer, 392  
 Plowing, frontier methods, 316, 317, 320; early machines, 323, 324  
 Plymouth Congregational Church (St. Paul), design, 221  
 Plymouth Township (Hennepin County), plat, 171  
 Pochler, A. L., 104  
 Point Abbaye, 238  
 Point au Chene, Lake Huron, 140  
 Point Roberts, boundary point, 255  
 Pointe aux Barques, Lake Huron, 139, 140, 141  
 Politics, Civil War veterans in, 165; Middle West, 285; Missouri, 381  
 Polk, Grace E., 390  
 Polk County (Wis.), boundaries, 384  
 Polk County Historical Society, 103; museum, 194; meeting, 299  
 Pollard, Mrs. Sophia, speaker, 298  
 Pond, F. Wilson, speaker, 101  
 Pond, Gideon, missionary, 50, 97  
 Pond, Samuel, missionary, 97  
 Pontiac, Ottawa chief, 355  
 Pope, Rev. William C., papers, 76  
 Pope County, notes, 198  
 Pope County War History Committee, 392  
 Popple (Beltrami County), 30  
 Population, growth, 87  
 Populist party. *See* People's party  
 Porcupine Mountains, 241, 242  
 Port Austin (Michigan), 140n.  
 Portage Point, Lake Huron, 141  
 Portage River, 238  
 Portages, Sault Ste. Marie, 147; methods of crossing, 239, 246; Grand, St. Louis River, 245; Knife, 246; Savanna, 251; half, 252; Falls of St. Anthony, 338; Fox-Wisconsin, 345  
 Post War Council, New York, 393  
 Powell, Dr. Lester D., author, 289  
 Powers, Dr. F. W., bequest, 296  
 Powers, Mrs. F. W., 296  
 Prairie du Chien, treaty, 85; land titles, 128; Cass expedition at, 132, 342-345; pontoon bridge, 286; in 1835, 288; Indian factory, 343

- "Prairie Farmer," centennial, 283  
 Prairies, described, 337  
 Pre-emption laws, extension, 162; operation in Iowa, 358  
 Presbyterian church, Bemidji, 27, 32; Union, St. Peter, 109  
 Presbyterian missions, South Dakota, 383  
 Presque Isle, Lake Huron, 141  
 Presque Isle River, 242  
 Price, James, pioneer, 401  
 Priest, Loring B., "Uncle Sam's Stepchildren," reviewed, 163  
 Primary elections, direct, 264; Wisconsin, 285  
 Progressive movement, in Colorado, 263-265  
 Prohibition. *See* Temperance movement  
 Public Archives of Canada, 272  
 Public health, Minnesota, 96  
 Public lands, surveys, 86; federal policy, 161-163; sales, 163; Minnesota, 189; Iowa, 358. *See also* Pre-emption laws
- Quaife, Milo M., 134; editor, 182  
 Quamme, John R., author, 298  
 Quetico region, forests, 385  
 Quick, Herbert, novelist, 118, 158
- Raattaamaa, Isaac, pioneer, 300  
 Racine (Wis.), threshing factory, 324  
 Radcliffe, A. M., architect, 221  
 Radio stations, Ames, Iowa, 285  
 Radisson, Pierre, explorer, 83, 180, 281  
 Railroads, Bemidji, 28; archives, 52-56; organization, 53; colonization work, 64; Hill's philosophy, 87; Canada, 93; excursion of 1854, 183. *See also* Transportation, various railroads and railroad companies  
 Rainy Lake, trading post, 94; explored, 182; missions, 366  
 Rainy River, 255; boundary, 205, 206; forests, 385  
 Ramsey, Alexander, 4, 85, 189, 287; papers, 6; in Indian trade, 94  
 Ramsey County, atlas, 40; history, 187; notes, 198  
 Randall, James G., editor, 83  
 Rankin, Albert W., educator, 363
- Rasmussen, C. A., 391, 392  
 Rasmussen, Louise, author, 183  
 Rawlings, Marjorie Kinnan, novelist, 120n.  
 Read, Opie, novelist, 114, 158  
 Reapers, use in Minnesota, 321-323  
 Red Cedar Lake. *See* Cass Lake  
 Red Lake, Indian agency, 93  
 Red River, expedition, 1870, 40; early fishing, 403. *See also* Steamboats and steamboating  
 Red River carts, described, 186; used by surveyors, 187  
 Red River Lumber Co., Paul Bunyan publications, 379  
 Red River settlements, 272; agricultural colony, 92; refugees from, 94; Rindisbacher's home, 154; established, 186, 255. *See also* Pembina  
 Red River trails, Kandiyohi County, 107  
 Red River Valley, agriculture, 30; background for fiction, 117; settled, 186; missions, 366  
 Red Rock, early farming, 316  
 Red Wing, Sioux chief, 342n.  
 Red Wing, newspapers, 95  
 Red Wing War History Committee, 392  
 Redwood County, archives, 93; Norwegian settlements, 290  
 Reed, Robert R., 77  
 Regan, W. M., restaurant owner, 226  
 Regli, Adolph, "The Mayos," reviewed, 364  
 Reiff, Ernest R., 154  
 Reim, Victor P., author, 295  
 Reitan, Norman, speaker, 193  
 Remore, J. F., pioneer, 25  
 Reno, Milo, Farmers Union leader, 91  
 Renville, Joseph, trader, 50, 272  
 Republican party, Minnesota, 95; supported by G.A.R., 166; in 1860 election, 262; St. Paul rally, 314; accuses James brothers, 381  
 Revolutionary War, history, 258  
 Rice County, history, 187; forest preserved, 191  
 Rice County Historical Society, museum, 11, 13, 14; meeting, 103, 194, 299  
 Rice County War History Committee, 392



- Rice, Henry M., in fur trade, 94  
 Rice Lake, Indian village, 330  
 Richardson, Henry Hobson, architect, 223, 231  
 Riebe, John, journalist, 403  
 Riel rebellions, history, 186, 287  
 Rife, Clarence W., author, 74, 271  
 RIFE, CLARENCE W., (R) Corey's "Crisis of 1830-1842 in Canadian-American Relations," 58-60; (R) Burnett's "The Continental Congress," 257  
 Riggs, Alfred, 97  
 Riggs, Stephen R., missionary, 50, 97, 272  
 Riggs family, papers, 272  
 Rindisbacher, Peter, pictures displayed, 94; sketch, 154; artist, 154-156, 169, 189  
 Ringgold County [Iowa] Historical Society, publication, 90  
 Ringling family, establishes circus, 185  
 Riverside Park, Minneapolis, 225  
 Rivington, James, printer, 172  
 Roads and highways, Bemidji, 28; to Fort Snelling, 74; relation to bicycling, 290; Chatfield, 401; Jackson County, 402  
 Robbins, Roy M., "Our Landed Heritage," reviewed, 161-163  
 Roberts, Horace W., 193; author, 187  
 Roberts, Dr. Thomas S., 330n., 340n.  
 Robertson, Mrs. Cecil, author, 106  
 Robertson, Col. Daniel A., library, 3  
 Robin Hood Flour Mills, Ltd., history, 388  
 Robinson, James L., sketch, 192  
 Roche, Owen W., ranch, 402  
 Rochester, medical center, 95; history, 301  
 Rochester Junior College, 302  
 Rochester State Hospital, history, 387  
 Rock County War History Committee, 392  
 Rockefeller, John D., 381; interest in Minnesota iron, 361  
 Rockwood, B. L., pioneer farmer, 316  
 Rogers, Maj. Robert, 355; motion picture character, 83  
 Rognlie, W. P., author, 196  
 Rogstad, Einar A., 104  
 Roi, Jean Baptiste, voyageur, 243  
 Rolet, François, family, 287  
 Rolette, Joseph, in St. Paul, 309  
 Rolette, Joseph, Sr., trader, 287; at Prairie du Chien, 288  
 Rolette family, genealogy, 287  
 Rølvaag, O. E., novelist, 119, 123, 125, 158; sketch, 381  
 Roney, E. L., 104, 392, 396  
 Roosevelt, Franklin D., Hyde Park library, 10; defines war aims, 217; promotes war records, 389  
 Roosevelt, Theodore, 162; Progressive leader, 263; letters, 371  
 Roseau County, history, 104  
 Roseau County Historical Society, 104; museum, 11, 12, 13  
 Rosendahl, C. O., 332n.  
 Ross, C. M., speaker, 397  
 Rossman, L. A., 35, 50; author, 370  
 ROSSMAN, L. A., (R) Evans' "Iron Pioneer," 361  
 Rostovtzeff, M., author, 280  
 Round Prairie Township (Todd County), history, 111  
 Round Tower, Fort Snelling, 290  
 Round Tower Museum, Fort Snelling, 14, 38, 267; visitors, 12; exhibits, 41, 94, 154, 155, 189, 268  
 Rowland, Maj. Thomas, 132  
 Royal Township (Lincoln County), cabin, 403  
 Ruble, George S., pioneer, 106  
 Runnerstrom, Arnold, 195  
 Russian element, immigration, 88; North Dakota, 92  
 Russian War Relief, 21, 152; records, 292  
 Rutherford, Edward, boom foreman, 395  
 Ryan, Father John A., social reformer, 96  
 Ryley, James, interpreter, 135n., 248  
 Rysgaard, G. N., author, 99  
 Sachett, Richard R., author, 188; speaker, 50, 193  
 Saginaw (Michigan), lumber town, 356  
 Saginaw Bay, 139, 141n.; described, 140  
 Saguenay, history, 385  
 St. Anthony, summer resort, 196; lumber industry, 273. *See also* Minneapolis  
 St. Anthony Falls. *See* Falls of St. Anthony  
 St. Augustine, defenses, 85

- St. Augustine Historical Program, publication, 85
- St. Clair, Sallie, actress, 308-310, 313
- St. Clair River, described, 136; tributaries, 137
- St. Cloud, schools, 110; circus town, 199
- St. Cloud War History Committee, 392
- St. Croix Boom Co., stamphammer marks, 395
- St. Croix County (Wis.), boundaries, 384
- St. Croix Falls (Wis.), pioneer life, 164
- St. Croix River, 341, 343; described, 342
- St. Croix Valley, settled, 164; lumber industry, 184; history, 394
- St. George's Island. *See* Sugar Island
- St. Germain, Venant, voyageur, 379
- St. Jean River, 237
- St. Joseph's mission, Ball Club, 402
- St. Louis, frontier market, 62, 321; early theatrical troupes, 305, 306, 310
- St. Louis County, history, 187; pioneer reunions, 302; courts, 387; notes, 199
- St. Louis County Historical Society, 396; museum, 14
- St. Louis River, 233; suggested boundary, 208; ascended by Cass expedition, 244, 245-248; routes to Sandy Lake, 247, 249n., 251
- St. Louis Varieties, theatrical troupe, 310, 312n.
- St. Martin Islands, Lake Huron, 142
- St. Mary's Hospital (Minneapolis), design, 227
- St. Nazianz (Wis.), German settlement, 286
- St. Paul, railroads, 65; winter carnivals, 76, 173; folk festival, 95; charities, 97; chapel, 97; land values, 97; overland expedition from, 184; Red River trade, 186; architects, 221; land speculation, 273; bridges, 290; Norwegian settlement, 290; theatrical history, 305-315, 369; early playhouses, 311-313
- St. Paul Gallery and School of Art, 42; exhibit, 71
- St. Paul Opera House, built, 312
- St. Paul Seminary, teaching, 96
- St. Paul War History Committee, 392
- St. Peter, pioneer doctor, 75; Negro colony, 170
- St. Peter's. *See* Mendota
- St. Peter's River. *See* Minnesota River
- Salmon Trout River, 237
- Sandoz, Mari, novelist, 124, 158
- Sandstrom, Phyllis, 367
- Sandy Lake, post, 24, 248n., 249, 250; archaeology, 188; routes from Lake Superior, 247-250, 251; Cass expedition at, 249-252, 328-334; Indians, 329, 334; climate, 332; mapped, 334
- Santee (Neb.), mission school, 97
- Satre, Mrs. A. G., 399
- Sauer, Lee A., 76, 77
- Saugstad, John, 103
- Sauk Centre Board of Trade, minutes, 199
- Sauk City (Wis.), 66
- Sauk Rapids, fur trade, 94
- Sauk Trail, 348n.
- Sault de Ste. Marie, 143, 356; land claims, 128, 145n.; Cass expedition at, 144-147; land cession, 145-147; military post planned, 147; canal, 355
- Savanna Portage, trading post, 188; crossing described, 251
- Sawyers, James A., leads expedition, 184
- Saxhaug, O. E., 391
- Scandinavian element, Wright County, 14; Bemidji, 25; in lumber industry, 99; Kandiyohi County, 107; St. Croix Valley, 164; Carver County, 294. *See also* Danish element, Norwegian element, Swedish element
- Scandrett, Mrs. B. W., 41
- Scheers, Charles F., author, 402
- Schlesinger, A. M., 389; author, 52
- Schmahl, Julius A., 173; author, 189; speaker, 396
- Schmid, Calvin F., author, 97
- Schmid, H. C., 149
- Schoen, E. N., 390
- Schoolcraft, Henry R., at Lake Bemidji, 24; with Cass expedition, 75, 129, 135, 140, 239, 248, 251, 333, 340, 344, 347, 348; author, 130, 131; in education, 185; meets Morrison, 233n.; discovers Lake Itasca, 234n.; Indian agent, 356
- Schoolcraft, Mrs. Henry R., 144n.
- Schoolcraft River, 29
- Schuknecht, H. E., author, 301

- Schuyler, Robert L., author, 82  
 Schwandt, Mary, monument, 192  
 Scotch element, Nicollet County, 109;  
   settlement, 136; in fur trade, 255  
 Scott, D. L., theatrical manager, 313  
 Scott, Donald, 104  
 Scott, Dred, decision, 262  
 Scott, Robert E., 391  
 Scott, Judge William E., 93, 101, 391;  
   author, 187  
 Scott, General Winfield, 59  
 Scrambler, history, 298  
 Seabury Divinity School, history, 194  
 Seashore, Carl E., author, 184  
 Second Indiana Volunteer Infantry, in  
   Mexican War, 75  
 Seeger, Charles, author, 179  
 Selkirk colony. *See* Red River settlements  
 Selkirk, Lord, 272; Baldoon settlement,  
   136n.; Red River colony, 154; conflict  
   with Northwest Co., 256  
 Sell, O. D., 100, 293, 390  
 Serbian element, Minnesota, 387  
 Settle, William A., Jr., author, 381  
 Seven Hundred and First Military Police  
   Battalion, reviewed, 267  
 Seven Hundred and Tenth Military Police  
   Battalion, 167; reviewed, 267  
 Seventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry,  
   170  
 Seward, William H., 261  
 Shakespeare, William, plays produced on  
   frontier, 311  
 Shanahan, Father Thomas J., author, 97  
 Shankle, George E., author, 379  
 Shattuck, L. Hubbard, author, 278  
 Shaw, history, 302  
 Sheldon, T. B., and Co., papers, 40  
 Shell Drake River, 147; described, 148  
 Shell Rock River, dam, 106  
 Shippee, Lester B., 5, 38, 50, 167; author,  
   8; speaker, 267  
 Short, Lloyd M., collab., "The Minne-  
   sota Commission of Administration and  
   Finance," reviewed, 265  
 Shotwell, James T., 201  
 Shreve, Henry, steamboat man, 183  
 Sibley, Catherine Whipple. *See* Trow-  
   bridge, Mrs. Charles C.  
 Sibley, Henry H., 5, 85, 324; papers, 6, 7,  
   40; in fur trade, 94; Trowbridge's  
   brother-in-law, 132, 133; house, 192  
 Sibley, Judge Solomon, 132  
 Sibley County Historical Society, meet-  
   ing, 104  
 Sibley expedition, 1862, 170, 272  
 Sidle Block (Minneapolis), design, 225  
 Siebert, George, Sr., musician, 310, 403  
 Silver Lake, Czech settlement, 297  
 Silvis, Capt. William L., diary, 75  
 Simard, Dunoid, 374  
 Simpson, Sir George, 255  
 Sinclair, Daniel, pioneer journalist, 111  
 Sinclair, Harold, novelist, 117, 158  
 Sioux City (Iowa), overland expeditions  
   from, 184  
 Sioux Indians, names, 58; annuities, 76;  
   missions, 97, 383; beadwork, 181; sell  
   fort site, 213; legends, 282; dances,  
   287; at Mendota, 328; hunting meth-  
   ods, 339; corn festival, 341; villages,  
   341, 342. *See also* Chippewa-Sioux  
   warfare, various bands of Sioux  
 Sioux treaties, history, 85; 1805, 213  
 Sioux War, diary, 75; sites, 192; memori-  
   als, 291; anniversary, 295, 399  
 Sioux-Chippewa boundary, established,  
   85  
 Sioux-Chippewa warfare. *See* Chippewa-  
   Sioux warfare  
 Sisseton (S. D.), founded, 383  
 Sisseton and Wahpeton Indian Reserva-  
   tion, opened to settlement, 383  
 "Sisseton Courier," history, 383  
 Sisseton Indians, pictures, 94  
 Six Nations, removal, 126  
 Sixty-fifth U. S. Colored Infantry, in  
   Civil War, 170  
 Sixty-seventh U. S. Colored Infantry, in  
   Civil War, 170  
 Skyscraper, invented, 229, 230  
 Slavery, Civil War cause, 261  
 Sleepy Eye, Sisseton chief, 400  
 Sleepy Eye, village, name, 400  
 Slogans, American, 379  
 Slovak element, Minneapolis, 68  
 Slovenian element, Minnesota, 387  
 Smith, Alice E., author, 170  
 SMITH, ALICE E., (R) Baker's "Native  
   American," 164

- Smith, David, blacksmith, 320  
 Smith, G. Hubert, author, 73; speaker, 47  
 SMITH, G. HUBERT, *The Local Historical Society in Wartime*, 16-19; (R) Chateau's "Defenses of Spanish Florida," 85  
 Smith, Mamie, pioneer teacher, 197  
 Smith, Mortimer, author, 88  
 Snelling, Col. Josiah, 41, 274; builds Fort Snelling, 213  
 Snyder, Margaret, author, 401  
 Social life and conditions, Bemidji, 26, 31; in U. S., 60, 284; frontier, 91, 92, 96, 105, 298, 400, 401; reflected in songs, 159; Rochester, 302  
 Sohon, Gustavus, artist, 183  
 Soper, Hugh H., author, 200  
 South Dakota, Hutterian colony, 183; German newspapers, 373; public domain, 382  
 Southworth, Henry, 391  
 Spalding, Kate C. *See* Cathcart, Mrs. A. H.  
 Spanish, in Florida, 85  
 Spanish element, Mississippi Valley, 84  
 Spanish-American War, records, 20  
 Spettel, Michel, bridge builder, 286  
 Spicer, Lester W., 390; author, 106; speaker, 300  
 Spirit Lake, Indian uprising, 272  
 Sports, frontier Bemidji, 31  
 Spring Wells, treaty, 145  
 Stambaugh, S. C., at Fort Snelling, 288  
 Stambaugh, Mrs. S. C., at Prairie du Chien, 288  
 Stanley, J. M., artist, 183  
 Stassen, Gov. Harold E., 390; speaker, 36; establishes War History Committee, 149  
 State Historical Society of Wisconsin, publication, 90  
 State Voter's League, Colorado, 264  
 Steamboats and steamboating, Cass Lake region, 28; Lake Bemidji, 31; Red River, 110, 186; Mississippi River, 183, 320; Great Lakes, 355, 356  
 Stearns County, history, 187; notes, 199  
 Steel industry, use of Minnesota ore, 362  
 Steele County, dairy industry, 199  
 Steele County War History Committee, 392  
 Stees, Charles, 50  
 Stegner, Louise, 75  
 Steidl, John, pioneer, 25, 32  
 Steinbeck, John, novelist, 124  
 Steiner, Frank M., sketch, 192  
 Steinhäuser, Albert, 373  
 Stephenson, George M., author, 8, 271, 370  
 STEPHENSON, GEORGE M., (R) Craven's "The Coming of the Civil War," 260-263; (R) Winston's "This Circle of Earth," 362-364  
 Stevens, John H., pioneer, 196  
 Stevens, Sylvester K., author, 376  
 Stillwater, first doctor, 95; pictures, 104, 395; Catholic schools, 191; prison, 273; bridge, 290  
 Stomberg, A. A., author, 190  
 Stone, Ferris D., 134  
 Stone, Judge Royal A., 50, 172  
 Stoney Brook, history, 302  
 Stong, Phil, novelist, 119, 122, 158  
 Stony Run, Norwegian settlement, 290  
 Stout, Wilfred O., Jr., author, 271  
 STOUT, WILFRED O., JR., (R) Goodykoontz, ed., "Papers of Edward P. Costigan," 263-265  
 Strang, James Jesse, 356  
 "Strassburg," immigrant ship, 88  
 Street, W. F., lawyer, 31  
 Stringer, Arthur, novelist, 116, 158  
 Striker, George W., sketch, 192  
 Stromness Island. *See* Laughton's Island  
 Stuart, Robert, 347  
 Stuntz, Stephen Conrad, compiler, 86  
 Suckow, Ruth, novelist, 119, 120, 158  
 Sugar Island, acquired by U. S., 208  
 Sugden, Mrs. Mary, 193  
 Sully expedition, 1864, 75  
 Summer resorts, St. Anthony, 196; frontier St. Paul, 305  
 Sumner, Charles, 261  
 Sunken Lake (Itasca County), disappearance, 99  
 Superior National Forest, 67  
 Surveyor, E.-F., author, 287  
 Surveyor general of logs and lumber, archives, 368  
 Surveyors, as pioneers, 86  
 Suurmeyer, A. G., 392

- Swanson, Evadene B., author, 99, 370  
 SWANSON, EVADENE B., (R) Regli's "The Mayos," 364  
 Swedish element, St. Paul, 69; Minnesota, 88; in fiction, 118; Iowa, 184; culture, 190; history, 380; Minneapolis, 401; Lincoln County, 403. *See also* Scandinavian element  
 Swedish-American Historical Society, library, 190  
 Sweeley, Phyllis, 44, 367  
 Sweetman, John, organizes colony, 7  
 Swenson, Charles E., farmer, 88  
 Swenson, Jonas, pioneer, 403  
 Swift County, Norwegian settlements, 290  
 Swift County War History Committee, 392  
 Swift Falls, Norwegian settlement, 290  
 Swineford, Alfred P., pioneer journalist, 300  
 Swiss element, Red River settlement, 94  
 Swishhelm, Jane Grey, plans school, 111
- Tadoussac (Canada), history, 385  
 Talcott, Amelia, pioneer teacher, 111  
 Talcott, Lt. Andrew, at Fort Snelling, 339, 340  
 Taliaferro, Lawrence, 85; diaries, 6, 7; Indian agent, 339  
 Talon, Jean Baptiste, French intendant, 254  
 Tandy, Sara E., author, 402  
 Taney, Justice Roger B., attitude toward slavery, 262  
 Tappan, Henry P., library, 3  
 Taylor, Bayard, novelist, 114  
 Taylor, Dr. H. Longstreet, 96  
 Taylor, James, sketch, 75  
 Taylor, James W., 75  
 Taylors Falls, schools, 164; history, 400  
 Tawas Point, Lake Huron, 140n.  
 Tawney, James, boundary commissioner, 207  
 Technical High School, St. Cloud, history, 110  
 Teigan, Henry, papers, 40  
 Telander, Mrs. Clara, speaker, 399  
 Telephone, history, 87; in Iowa, 285  
 Temperance movement, Minnesota, 76
- Terry, R. W., author, 109  
 Tesson, Louis, pioneer, 91  
 Thanksgiving Day, frontier celebration, 196  
 Thayer, Burton W., author, 288  
 Theony, Capt. M., 102  
 Third U. S. Infantry, at Fort Snelling, 212; reviewed, 267; history, 268; archives, 271  
 Thompson, Anton, 103  
 Thompson, Mrs. C. R., 399  
 Thompson, David, explorer, 180, 282  
 Thompson, Frank L., sketch, 192  
 Thompson, Milton, 77  
 Thompson, Rev. William E., 77  
 Thomson Township, Carlton County, mill, 300  
 Threshing, frontier methods, 318; early machines, 324-326  
 Thunder Bay, Lake Huron, 141  
 Thunder Bay Historical Society, 99, 396; museum, 93, 295; meeting, 385  
 Thurber, Cleveland, 134  
 Thwaites, Reuben G., editor, 132  
 Tiarks, J. C., surveyor, 203  
 Tiller, Carl W., collab., "The Minnesota Commission of Administration and Finance," reviewed, 265  
 Tingley, Benjamin West, art collector, 155  
 Todd County, notes, 111  
 Todd County Historical Society, meeting, 296  
 Tonty, Henri de, explorer, 57  
 Torgerson, Mrs. N. V., 391  
 Torrison, Alfred, author, 110  
 Tourist trade, Bemidji, 31  
 Train, Arthur, Jr., author, 284  
 Train Bay, Lake Superior, 237  
 Train River, 237  
 Transportation, by wagon, 28; frontier, 60, 92; by keelboat, 61; philosophy, 87; Lake of the Woods, 108; by dog sled, 251; by bicycle, 290; by stagecoach, 297; of theatrical troupes, 305; of agricultural implements, 320, 321; Canada, 385. *See also* Canoes, Railroads, Roads and highways, Steamboats and steam-boating  
 Traverse des Sioux, treaty, 36; memorial wayside, 291

- Traverse House, register, 300  
 Trelogan, Florence K., 44, 367  
 Trevett, Mrs. B. C., 75  
 Tribune Building (Minneapolis), design, 226  
 Trost, Albert, 374  
 Trowbridge, Charles C., with Cass expedition, 75; sketch, 132-134; journal, 133, 169, 271, 369  
 TROWBRIDGE, CHARLES C., *Journal*, 1820, 135-148, 233-252, 328-348  
 Trowbridge, Mrs. Charles C., 132  
 Tschida, Katherine A., 77  
 Tufté, Lt. Theodore B., 393  
 Tully, David, family murdered, 94  
 Turnblad, Swan J., publisher, 190  
 Turner, Frederick J., historian, 82; frontier theory, 83, 283, 377; author, 52; speaker, 10  
 Turney, Ida V., author, 379  
 Tuthill, Mrs. G. P., 373  
 Twain, Mark, novelist, 113  
 Two Hearted River, 234  
  
 Uhl, Maj. Gen. F. E., 167, 267  
 Unitarian church, First, Minneapolis, 228, 363; First, Spokane, 363  
 United American Slavs of Minnesota, war activities, 292  
 United Daughters of the Confederacy, 41  
 United Service Organizations, 152; records, 22  
 United States, relations with Canada, 58-60, 201-210; history reviewed, 256  
 United States Army, oldest regiment, 212, 271; camp newspapers, 292  
 United States department of agriculture, history, 283  
 United States Employment Service, records, 151  
 United States Food Administration, in World War I, 151  
 United States Military Academy, West Point, 94, 154, 155  
 United States Steel Corporation, 361; dependence on Minnesota ore, 362  
 Union for Democratic Action, war activities, 292  
 Union Pacific Railroad, 64  
 University of Chicago, history, 381  
 University of Michigan, Schoolcraft's interest in, 185  
 University of Minnesota, relation to Minnesota Historical Society, 1-10, 51; library, 2-4, 6, 190; chartered, 5; department of fine arts, 71; school of mines, 189; architecture, 231; faculty publications, 287; extension work, 289; library school, 386  
 University of Minnesota Press, publications, 8, 101, 253-256  
 University of Pennsylvania, anthropological museum, 349, 353  
 University of Wisconsin, library, 76  
 Upham, Mrs. Gladys, 44  
 Upham, Henry P., residence, 221  
 Upham, Mrs. Lionel R., 150  
 Up-to-Date Club, Bemidji, 32  
  
 Valentine, Thomas, surveyor, 203  
 Van Dyken, Rev. William, speaker, 103  
 Van Horne, Sir William, 53  
 Van Liew, Henry, pioneer theatrical manager, 312-315  
 Vaughan, Walter, author, 53  
 Venneman, Harry, author, 389  
 Vermilion Lake, post, 330  
 Vermilion Range, developed, 361  
 Versailles, treaty, 216  
 Vessel Point. *See* Pointe aux Barques  
 Veterans of Foreign Wars, war activities, 292  
 Victory Aides, 23; organized, 21  
 Vikings, American saga, 378  
 Villard, Henry, railroad builder, 53  
 Vincent, George E., sketch, 289  
 Vinland, voyages to, 378  
 Virginia War History Committee, 392  
 Vogel, Louis G., 296  
 Vojta, Rev. Vaclav, author, 381  
 Von Hagen, A. C., author, 400  
 Voree (Wis.), Mormon colony, 66  
 Voyageurs, with Cass expedition, 135, 136n., 137, 143, 234; songs, 147, 281; superstitions, 238; methods of crossing portages, 246; food, 250; customs, 286  
  
 Wabasha, settled, 172; bridge, 290; Sioux village, 342n.

- Wabasha County War History Committee, 392
- Wadena, railroad colony, 371
- Wakefield, Reba L., 78
- Walker, G. M., 399
- Walker, Judd and Veazie, lumber firm, 395
- Walker, frontier market, 28; reached by railroad, 33
- Wall, Alexander J., author, 82
- Wallace, Henry A., quoted, 216
- Wallack, Mr. and Mrs. James W., in St. Paul, 314
- Walsh, Maj. Gen. Ellard A., 149
- War of 1812, 182; forts, 203; results, 204; causes, 254
- Ward, Mrs. Herbert, 297
- Ward, Jesse, pioneer, 297
- Ware, Caroline F., editor, 178
- Warming, Irene B., 366
- Warner, Mrs. R. P., 173
- Warroad, felspar mine, 108; boundary hearing, 206
- Waseca County, history, 302
- Waseca County Historical Society, meeting, 104, 195; museum, 14, 299
- Washburn-Doane expedition, to Yellowstone, 282
- Washington (state), history, 84, 89
- Washington Avenue Bridge, Minneapolis, 68
- Washington County, early farmers, 321; census, 395
- Washington County Historical Society, museum, 12, 300, 394-396; manuscript collection, 395; meetings, 104, 195, 299, 399
- Washington County War History Committee, 392
- Watkins, Harry, actor, 307
- Watsonwan County War History Committee, 392
- Watson, Isabella, speaker, 299
- Wayne, Anthony, 145n.
- Wealthy apple, in Iowa, 91
- Weatherhead, Jason, author, 109
- Weber, J. V., speaker, 299
- Webster, Daniel, treaty-maker, 204, 205, 208
- Webster-Ashburton treaty, 67; back-ground for, 58-60; centennial, 201n., 202, 270, 396; defines boundary, 208
- Weicht, Carl L., 103; author, 187, 191; speaker, 299
- Welles, Sumner, quoted, 217
- Wellman, Mrs. M. H., speaker, 103
- Wells, mill, 388
- Wertenbaker, Thomas J., "The Old South," reviewed, 259
- Wesley, Edgar B., "Teaching the Social Studies," reviewed, 360; author, 8
- West, development, 82; books collected, 379
- West Hotel (Minneapolis), 220; design, 224
- West Indian element, Mississippi Valley, 84
- West Newton, frontier store, 109
- West Savanna River, 251n.
- Western Association of Architects, St. Louis meeting, 226
- Western Farm and Village Association, Minnesota colony, 321
- Western Female Seminary, Oxford, Ohio, 272
- Westminster, Statute of, 253
- Weyerhaeuser, Frederick, lumberman, 99, 184
- Wheat raising, Northwest, 86; theme in fiction, 118; relation to Populist movement, 283
- Wheeler, Edward, 107
- Wheelock, Joseph, journalist, 308
- Whipple, Bishop Henry B., 41; papers, 6
- Whipple, W. J., pioneer journalist, 111
- Whistler, Capt. William, at Fort Howard, 347
- White, Arthur, theater manager, 198
- White, J. W., pioneer merchant, 25
- White, Mrs. Sophie P., author, 102, 187, 298
- White Earth, Indian agency, 93
- Whitefish Point, Lake Superior, 234n.
- Whiting, Frank M., author, 369
- WHITING, FRANK M., *Theatrical Personalities of Old St. Paul*, 305-315
- Whiting, Lewis, pioneer farmer, 326
- Whiting, Lurett, pioneer farmer, 317, 318, 325
- Whitman, Mrs. Edith M., 274

- Whitney, Andrew G., scientist, 129  
 Whitney, Charles, journalist, 371  
 Wholesale business, Northwest, 88  
 Wickman, G. H., author, 89  
 Widen, Albin, author, 380  
 Wiederhoeft, W. O., author, 399  
 Wieland, Otto E., author, 187; speaker, 397  
 Wild rice, 346; used by explorers, 180; harvesting methods, 181, 250; importance in fur trade, 330  
 Wilgus, William J., author, 53  
 Wilkin County War History Committee, 392  
 Wilkinson, James, frontier merchant, 61  
 Williams, J. Fletcher, 386  
 Williams, Ora, author, 285  
 Williams, Robert L., author, 94  
 Williamson, Dr. Thomas S., missionary, 50, 97  
 Willim, William, papers, 396  
 Willms, Mrs. Bunn T., 102; speaker, 386  
 Wilmot Proviso, significance, 261  
 Wilson, Clifford, author, 92  
 Wilson, Lloyd, 173  
 Wilson, Margaret, novelist, 158  
 Wilson, Netta W., author, 8  
 Wilson, Woodrow, quoted, 211  
 Wilttrout, Dr. Irving D., 185  
 Winchell, Newton H., 131  
 Windom, William, 180  
 Wineberg, Mrs. Maria I., 374  
 Winnebago, history, 106  
 Winnebago Indians, in fur trade, 94; at Prairie du Chien, 344; in Wisconsin, 345, 346; removal, 400  
 Winnipeg, railroads, 93; in 1881, 186; newspapers, 368  
 Winona, newspapers, 111; bridge, 290; early farming, 318; mill, 319  
 Winona County, pioneer life, 200  
 Winona County Historical Society, museum, 11  
 Winona County War History Committee, 392  
 Winsted, Westphalian settlement, 194  
 Winston, Carleton. *See* Dietrich, Mrs. John H.  
 Wisconsin, guide reviewed, 65; farm novels, 115, 117; circus towns, 184; history, 185; direct primaries, 285; county boundaries, 383  
 Wisconsin Historical Records Survey, publication, 383  
 Wisconsin Library Association, 66  
 Wisconsin River, mouth, 345; ascended by Cass expedition, 345, 346  
 Wisconsin State Historical Society. *See* State Historical Society of Wisconsin  
 Wisconsin War Records Commission, conference, 392  
 Wishek, Nina F., author, 92  
 Wolcott, Dr. Alexander, with Cass expedition, 131, 135, 336, 348n.  
 Wold, Pauline, 373  
 Women's clubs, Bemidji, 32  
 Wood, Brig. Gen. Harold E., 167; author, 270; speaker, 268  
 Wood, Harold E., *The Shape of Things to Come*, 211-218  
 Woodbridge, William, supports Cass expedition, 127, 128  
 Woodbury Township (Washington County), German settlement, 404  
 Wood Lake, state monument, 291  
 Woolfries, A. G., author, 285  
 Woolsey, Howard R., 172  
 Work Projects Administration, historical work, 43; publications reviewed, 65-69; South Dakota, 282  
 World War I, 9, 211; civilian participation, 150; records collected, 18, 20, 389; emergency activities, 93; songs, 172; historians and archivists in, 178; use of priorities, 179; Fort Snelling in, 212; results, 215; Dietrich's attitude, 363; Minnesota in, 390  
 World War II, defends cultural heritage, 9; records collected, 18, 19-23, 149-153, 291-293, 388-394; civilian activities, 20, 21; aims, 214-218; camp newspapers, 292. *See also* Minnesota War History Committee  
 Wright, Mrs. Charles B., 173  
 Wright, Charles D., papers, 171  
 Wright, Mrs. Edith, author, 401  
 Wright, Edward R., 134  
 Wright, George B., papers, 171  
 Wright, John S., publisher, 283



- Wright, Thomas C., 171  
 Wright County, museum, 14  
 Wright County Historical Society, organized, 195  
 Wright County War History Committee, 392  
  
 Yantes, Ray, 392  
 Yellow Medicine County, archives, 93;  
     Norwegian settlements, 290  
 Yellow Medicine County War History Committee, 392  
 Yellowstone National Park, first winter trip, 282; established, 383  
 Yellowstone Valley, explored, 282  
  
 Young, Mrs. E. B., 35  
 Young, Harry H., journalist, 372  
 Young, J. Tracy, composer, 172  
 Youngdahl, Luther W., speaker, 194  
 Young Men's Christian Association, war activities, 21  
  
 Zalusky, Joseph, 391  
 Zavoral, James, 298  
 Zieglschmid, A. J. F., author, 183  
 Zimmermann, Dr. Harry B., 50  
 Zoll, Rev. Joseph, 27  
 Zrust, Mrs. Isabelle, 101  
 Zumbrota, bridge, 290  
 Zweiner, C. A., 149

## ERRATA

- Page 24, line 9, for *William Aitkin*, read *William Aitken*.  
 — 40, line 11, for *Teigen*, read *Teigan*.  
 — 183, line 33, for *costumes*, read *customs*.  
 — 274, line 20, for *Mrs. C. E. Lindley*, read *Mrs. E. C. Lindley*.  
 — 385, lines 25 and 27, for *Canadian Historical Society*, read *Canadian Geographical Society*.



